

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220001	Plumbing, General Requirements
220523	Valves, Cocks and Specialties for Plumbing Systems
220700	Insulation for Plumbing Systems
221119	Domestic Water Piping
221316	Sanitary Sewer and Vent Piping
221317	Cleanouts and Cleanout Access Covers
221319	Floor Drains
221413	Storm and Condensate Drainage Piping
223436	Commercial Tankless Condensing Gas Water Heaters
224005	Plumbing Fixtures and Trim

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230100	General Mechanical Provisions
230500	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
230513	Electric Motors, Premium Efficiency Type
230515	Instructions and Maintenance Manuals
230516	Housekeeping Pads, Concrete
230529	Hangers and Supports
230548	Vibration Isolation Equipment
230553	Identification of Piping Systems and Equipment
230593	Performance Verification, Preliminary
230594	Performance Verification, Final
230700	Insulation, HVAC
232313	Refrigerant Pipe, Valves and Specialties
233100	Ductwork
233300	Duct System Accessories
233424	Fans: In-Line Centrifugal, Heavy Duty
233616	Terminal Units: VAV, Single Inlet, Electric Coil
233713	Air Distribution Devices
233725	Louvers
238126	Condensing Units: Air Cooled Hermetic
238127	Air Handling Units, Split System
238131	Ductless Split-System Air-Conditioning Units

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260100	Basic Electrical Requirements
260500	Common Work Results for Electrical
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices

262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
263213	Engine Generators
263600	Transfer Switches
264313	Surge Protection Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits
265100	Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270000	Communications
270500	Common Work Results for Communications Systems
270526	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
270528	Pathways for Communications Systems
270553	Identification for Communications Systems
270800	Commissioning of Communications Systems
271100	Communications Equipment Room Fittings
231113	Communications Entrance Protection
271116	Communications Cabinets, Racks and Enclosures
271119	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
271123	Communications Cable Management and Ladder Rack
271126	Communications Rack Mounted Power Distribution
271513	Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
271543	Communications Faceplates and Connectors
271619	Communications Patch Cords and Workstation Cords

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280500	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security
280513	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security
280800	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems
283111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

SECTION 270800 - COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the equipment and execution requirements relating to Commissioning of Communications.
- C. Equipment specifications, general considerations, and guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - TESTING

2.1 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions according to the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, and/or ANSI/TIA-1152. All conductors/strands of each installed cable shall be verified prior to system acceptance. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors/strands in all cables installed.
- B. Copper Testing:
 - 1. All twisted-pair copper cable links shall be tested for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens and performance as indicated below. Additional testing is required to verify Category 6 performance. Horizontal balanced twisted pair cabling shall be tested using a level IIe, III, or IV test unit for category 6 performance compliance.
 - 2. Continuity - Each pair of each installed cable shall be tested using a test unit that shows opens, shorts, polarity and pair-reversals, crossed pairs and split pairs. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the

test unit and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested prior to final acceptance.

3. Length - Each installed cable link shall be tested for installed length using a TDR type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, the shortest pair length shall be recorded as the length for the cable.
4. Approved tester is as follows:
Fluke DTX

C. Fiber Testing:

1. All fiber testing shall be performed on all fibers in the completed end-to-end system. There shall be no splices unless clearly defined in the Specifications and/or Drawings. These tests also include continuity checking of each fiber.
2. Multimode:
 - a. Test the optical fiber cable bi-directionally and uni-directionally with a Fluke DTX. Fiber must be tested at both 850nm and 1300nm. Maximum attenuation dB/Km @ 850nm/1300nm shall be 3.5/1.5. Maximum attenuation per connector pair shall be .75 dB. Attenuation testing shall be performed with a stable launch condition using a one-meter or two-meter jumper, wrapped around a mandrel sized according to fiber type, to attach the light source to the cable plant. Fiber jumper shall be wrapped around mandrel no less than five (5) times. The jumper-mandrel assembly shall remain connected to the light source after calibration and the power meter moved to the far end using a new jumper to take measurements. Test set-up and performance shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, and to the manufacturer's application guides.
3. Singlemode:
 - a. Test the optical fiber cable bi-directionally with an OTDR and uni-directionally with a power meter/light source. Fiber must be tested at both 1310nm and 1550nm. Maximum attenuation dB/Km @ 1310nm/1550nm shall be 0.5/0.5 for outside plant and 1.0/1.0 for inside plant. Maximum attenuation per connector pair shall be .75 dB. Attenuation testing shall be performed with a stable launch condition using one-meter or two-meter jumpers to attach the test equipment to the cable plant. The light source shall be left in place after calibration and the power meter moved to the far end to take measurements. Test set-up and performance shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, and to the manufacturer's application guides.

4. Approved optical fiber test equipment manufacturers are as follows:
 - a. Power Meters & Light Sources
Optical Wavelength Laboratories (OWL)
Photonix
Fluke
Agilent
 - b. Optical Time Domain Reflectometers (OTDR)
GN Nettest
Agilent
Fluke
Anritsu
Fiber Instrument Sales - Model # OVHQUAD

D. Test Results:

1. Test documentation shall be provided in 3 hard copies and 3 electronic copies on disk as part of the as-built package. The disk shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words "Project Test Documentation," the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair (or strand) and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, and crew member name(s). The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last calibration date will also be provided at the end of the document. Unless the manufacturer specifies a more frequent calibration cycle, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.
2. The field test equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, and/or ANSI/TIA-1152.
3. Three bound printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. These CDs shall contain the electronic equivalent of the test results as defined by the Specification and be of a format readable from Microsoft Word.
4. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.

PART 3 - DOCUMENTATION, AS-BUILTS, TRAINING AND RECORDS

3.1 DOCUMENTATION AND AS-BUILTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental Conditions of the Contract and Section.
- B. Record actual locations and sizes of pathways, outlets, terminal boards, etc.

- C. Record actual type and size of cables installed.
- D. Record "to and from" locations coordinated with cable labeling for all cables at each terminal board or cabinet.
- E. Cross-connects "to and from location" terminations for each Telecom and/or Communication Closet.
- F. Provide detailed documentation of the distribution system to facilitate system administration, system maintenance and future system changes. This requirement includes as-built drawings, detailed cable drawings, with all cables and terminations identified, a bill of materials of all installed equipment and wiring, rack and backboard equipment layouts showing placement of support equipment, and model and serial numbers of all installed equipment (cables, connectors, outlets, equipment). A clear and consistent nomenclature scheme is to be defined and used on the documentation and the cable labeling which facilitates locating and identifying each cable. All documentation must be provided on CD-ROM. All documentation must be in AutoCad drawing format.
- G. Cable Route Diagram: Provide locations and routes of "as-built" cable system and include:
 - 1. End points.
 - 2. Fiber routing.
 - 3. Splice points.
 - 4. Patch panels.
 - 5. Terminations (connector type).
 - 6. Cable lengths (include slack).
 - 7. Location of surge suppressors.
- H. The Contractor shall provide and maintain at the site a set of prints on which shall be accurately shown the actual installation of all work under this section, indicating any variation from contract drawings, including changes in pathways, sizes, locations and dimensions. All changes shall be clearly and completely indicated as the work progresses.
- I. Progress prints shall be available for inspection by the Owner or any of his representatives and may be used to determine the progress of communications infrastructure work.
- J. At the completion of the work, prepare a new set of as-built drawings, of the work as actually noted on the marked-up prints, including the dimensioned location of all pathways.
- K. Furnish as-built drawings and documentation to the Project Manager. As-built drawings shall be generated in AutoCad 2006 or later. Submit 3 copies of as-built drawings electronically on C.D. and hard copy.

3.2 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Engineer three (3) copies of a complete Operations & Maintenance Manual. A system wiring diagram shall be furnished for each separate system.
- B. The manual shall be subdivided into separate sections with tab dividers to identify subsystems of the integrated system. Reference appropriate Specification sections.
- C. Provide the following additional information for each electronic system. Information shall be edited for this project where applicable.
 - 1. Operations manuals for components and for systems as a whole include instructions for adjusting, operating, and extending the system.
 - 2. Maintenance manuals for components and for system as a whole include repair procedures and spare parts documentation.
 - 3. Point-to-point diagrams, cabling diagrams, construction details and cabling labeling details.
 - 4. List of spare parts, materials and suppliers of components. Provide name, address and telephone number for each supplier.
 - 5. Emergency instructions for operational and maintenance requirements.
 - 6. Delivery time frame for replacement of component parts from suppliers.
 - 7. Recommended inspection schedule and procedures for components and for system as a whole.
 - 8. List of spare parts, materials and suppliers of components. Provide name, address and telephone number for each supplier.
 - 9. Complete "reviewed" shop drawings and product data for components and system as a whole.
 - 10. Troubleshooting procedures for each system and for each major system component.
- D. Certified Record (PDF Format) of results for all cables/cable runs.
- E. Data sheets showing all field labeling used for termination blocks, cable (outside plant, backbone, riser and horizontal) runs, and telecommunications outlets.
- F. Cable Data:
 - 1. Part number.
 - 2. Reel or serial number, if available.
 - 3. Fiber type.
 - 4. Attenuation specifications.
 - 5. Bandwidth specifications.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for training of facility personnel. Training shall take place after occupancy and before acceptance and shall include programs for on-site operations and maintenance of technology and communications systems.

- B. Training shall be for not more than ten (10) people, shall be held at the Owner's site and shall be of sufficient duration and depth to ensure that the trained personnel can operate the installed systems and can perform usual and customary maintenance actions.
- C. Training to cover the location nomenclature, documentation structure contents, documentation maintenance procedures, a "walk-through" for location and labeling orientation, system reconfiguration using the COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM (CER), COMMUNICATIONS CLOSET (CC) and COMMUNICATIONS PANEL (CP) facilities (termination hardware, punch blocks, etc.), operation of network equipment installed as part of the contract, test documentation, and troubleshooting of the signal cable portion of the installation.
- D. The contractor shall record the training and provide (3) DVD copies of the training to the project manager.

3.4 WARRANTY

- A. General:
 - 1. All equipment is to be new and warranted free of faulty workmanship and damage.
 - 2. Replacement of defective equipment and materials and repair of faulty workmanship within 24 hours of notification, except emergency conditions (system failures), which must be placed back in service within eight (8) hours of notification, all at no cost to the Owner.
 - 3. The minimum warranty provisions specified shall not diminish the terms of individual equipment manufacturer's warranties.
- B. Voice and Data Structured Cabling:
 - 1. Contractor shall provide a written warranty from Commscope / Systimax that provides for the service and maintenance of premises wiring for 20 years from the Date of Project Completion.
 - 2. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Surge Suppression:
 - 1. All surge suppression devices shall be warranted free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of five (5) years.
 - 2. The manufacturer and installer at no cost to the Owner shall replace any suppressor, which shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation during the warranty period.
 - 3. Equipment that is damaged by surges during the warranty period shall be replaced at no expense to the Owner.
- D. Coaxial Cabling Infrastructure:
 - 1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Coaxial Cabling Infrastructure. Defective and/or

improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

E. CATV Distribution System:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed CATV Distribution System. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

F. Audio-Visual Systems:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Audio-Visual Systems. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

G. Overhead Paging System:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Overhead Paging/Intercom System. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

H. Network Equipment:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed WAN and LAN Network equipment. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

I. Voice Equipment:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Voice equipment. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

J. Wireless Access System:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Wireless Access System. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

K. Emergency Phones / Call Boxes:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Emergency Phones / Call Boxes. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

L. Pathway and Support Infrastructure:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Pathway & Support Infrastructure. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 01, 25, 26, 27 & 28 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Scope of Work:

- 1. The spaces required for technology systems support are defined in this document and the project drawings. They generally fall into specific areas as follows; Telecommunications Entrance Room (TSER), Equipment Room (ER), Main Distribution Frame (MDF), Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) or Horizontal Connection (HC) and Data Center MDA and HDA. In many cases the purpose of these room are combined to operate efficiently. All spaces work together to form the framework and infrastructure required for the complete and operational technology platform.

- B. Section Includes:

- 1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
- 2. Backboards.
- 3. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
- 4. Telecommunications service entrance pathways.
- 5. Grounding.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel not exceeding 6 inches in width.
- C. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- D. LAN: Local area network.
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets. Include rated capacities, operating

characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
 - 3. Interface details: Include rack/cabinet locations, wall mounted equipment, overhead cable tray, lighting fixtures, and power interface.
 - 4. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.
- C. Qualification Data: For installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For floor-mounted cabinets, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weather-tight, wait until work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.

B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.

1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, D-rings and waterfalls.
4. Straps and other devices.

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
2. Each equipment rack or cabinet will have two (2) dedicated 120 Volt, 20 amp circuits from the emergency power distribution system or UPS.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches installed 6" above finished floor, AFF. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" on all 4 walls of the technology spaces.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Sleeves:

1. Specified Technologies, Inc., EZ Path.
 - a. Series 22
 - b. Series 33
 - c. Series 44
2. Hilti, Speed Sleeve
 - a. CP 653/236323
 - b. CP 653/236324
 - c. CP 658/3409155
 - d. CP 658/3409157

B. Mechanical Firestop Appliances:

1. Dorn Equipment Corp, FirSto
 - a. FSP Series

2.4 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

- C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.5 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and housing when so directed by service provider.
- B. Install underground pathways complying with recommendations in TIA/EIA-569-A, "Entrance Facilities" Article.
- C. Install underground entrance pathway complying with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- C. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.
- D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping". Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.
 - 1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271113 - COMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Entrance Protection.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Building Entrance Protector Terminal Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Circa
 - 2. Porta Systems
 - 3. Marconi
- B. Approved Bonding Shield Connector Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. 3M
 - 2. Or Approved Equal

2.2 BUILDING ENTRANCE PROTECTOR TERMINALS

- A. Indoor Building Entrance Protector Terminal:
 - 1. The indoor building entrance protector terminal shall be equipped with 110-connector inputs and outputs and shall accommodate industry standard 5-pin protection modules.

2. The indoor building entrance protector terminal shall protect up to 100-pairs and shall be equipped with an internal fuse link.
3. The indoor building entrance protector terminal shall be wall or frame mountable, and able to be stacked for future expansion.
4. The indoor building entrance protector terminal shall be equipped with external ground connectors that accept 6-14 AWG ground wire.

B. Solid State Surge Protection Modules:

1. The solid-state surge protector module shall be 5-pin and shall provide transient and power fault protection for standard telephone line applications.
2. The solid-state surge protector module shall be designed to provide a balanced configuration to protect against line-to-line metallic surges.
3. The solid-state surge protector module shall feature an external failsafe mechanism, which permanently grounds module under sustained high current conditions.
4. The solid-state surge protector module shall feature nanosecond response time and safe mode operation in adverse situations.
5. The solid-state surge protector module shall be UL & UL Listed.

2.3 BONDING SHIELD CONNECTOR

A. Shield Connector:

1. The purpose of the bonding shield connector is to make a stable, low resistant electrical connection between the shield of a communications cable and a ground conductor.
2. The bonding shield connector shall be tin-plated tempered brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING ENTRANCE PROTECTOR TERMINALS

- A. All copper circuits shall be provided with protection between each building with an entrance cable protector panel. All building-to-building circuits shall be routed through this protector. The protector shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the telecommunications room (TR) busbar (TMBB).
- B. Building entrance protector shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ANSI/TIA-607-B Telecommunications Bonding and Ground Standard.
- C. Building entrance protector panels shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

3.2 BONDING SHIELD CONNECTOR

- A. Bonding shield connector shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ANSI/TIA-607-B Standard.
- B. Bonding shield connector shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271116 - COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS, RACKS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 26 – Electrical and Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Cabinets, Racks and Enclosures.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Equipment Rack/Cabinet/Shelf Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Chatsworth
 - 2. Middle Atlantic
 - 3. Hubbell

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS/CABINETS/SHELVES

- A. Equipment Racks:
 - 1. The equipment rack shall be constructed of high strength steel.
 - 2. The vertical rails of the equipment rack shall be equipped with the EIA hole pattern. Each rack will include 100 each combination pan head mounting screws.
 - 3. Each equipment rack requires (2) 20 Amp circuits, provided by others.
 - 4. Rack shall be: 48" H x 19" W x 30" deep and wall mounted.
 - 5. Rack color shall be black

6. Racks shall include both horizontal cable management systems as shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment Cabinets: (see drawings for part numbers and additional requirements)
1. The frame of the equipment cabinet shall be constructed of high strength, lightweight aluminum or high strength steel.
 2. Front and rear doors of the equipment cabinet shall be key lockable.
 3. All cabinets on this project will be keyed alike unless otherwise noted.
 4. The vertical 19" mounting rails of the equipment cabinet shall be equipped with the EIA hole pattern and will include 100 each mounting screws.
 5. Each cabinet requires (2) 20 Amp circuits, provided by others.
 6. The equipment cabinet shall be equipped with a fan unit.
 7. Cabinet shall be: 48' H x 24" W x 30" D wall mounted.
 8. Cabinet color shall be black, unless specified elsewhere.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT RACKS/CABINETS/SHELVES

- A. Equipment racks shall be securely using minimum 3/8" hardware or as required by local codes.
- B. Equipment cabinets shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- C. Equipment racks/cabinets shall be placed with a minimum of 36-inch clearance from the walls from the front as indicated on Drawings.
- D. All equipment racks/cabinets shall be grounded to the telecomm ground bus bar.
- E. Mounting screws not used for installing patch panels and other hardware shall be bagged and left with the rack upon completion of the installation.

3.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards shall be fire-rated 3/4" void free plywood. Size of backboard shall be 4' x 8', mounted 6" AFF unless noted differently on Drawings. Backboards shall be painted with two (2) coats of light gray fire-retardant paint. Do not paint over label.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Comm Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271119 - COMMUNICATIONS TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Patch Panel Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax (Basis of Design, BOD)
 - 2. Approved Alternative by County
- B. Approved Optical Fiber Enclosure Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax (BOD)
 - 2. Approved Alternative by County
- C. Approved Termination Block Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax (BOD)
 - 2. Approved Alternative by County

2.2 PATCH PANELS

A. Category 6 Patch Panel:

1. The Category 6 patch panel shall be compatible with 19" equipment racks, cabinets or wall mount brackets and provide for 48 ports unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
2. The Category 6 patch panel shall be equipped with 8-position modular ports and shall allow for termination using either T568A and T568B wiring schemes. All UTP cabling will be terminated 568B.
3. The Category 6 patch panel shall be equipped with front labeling space to facilitate port identification.
4. The connector module shall meet or exceed the Category 6 performance criteria per ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
5. All patch panels will have 2 RU cable management panels above and below them. Install CMS covers when installation is complete.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER PANELS/ENCLOSURES

A. Rack Mount Optical Fiber Panel/Enclosure:

1. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall be equipped with either a swing out mechanism or a sliding drawer to access fibers.
2. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall be capable of terminating tight-buffered or loose tube optical fiber cable.
3. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall provide for bend radius control throughout the panel as well as storage space for slack cabling.
4. The panel/enclosure shall meet or exceed the performance criteria per ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.
5. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall be equipped with optical fiber adapter panels.
 - a. The optical fiber adapter panels shall accommodate either multimode or singlemode terminated optical fiber.
 - b. The optical fiber adapter panels shall be compatible with ST, LC SC or APC connectors as indicated on the drawings.
 - c. OM1 & OM2 multimode adaptors shall be beige in color and equipped with phosphor bronze sleeves.
 - d. OM3 & OM4 laser optimized adaptors shall be aqua in color and equipped with zirconia ceramic sleeves.
 - e. Singlemode adaptors shall be blue or green in color and equipped with zirconia ceramic sleeves.

2.4 TERMINATION BLOCKS

A. 110 Type Wiring Blocks/Cross-Connect Kits:

1. The 110-type wiring blocks shall be available in 100- and/or 300-pair configurations.
2. The 110-type wiring block shall be compatible with Category 6.

3. The cross-connect kits shall include all the components required to complete a wall-mounted 110 cross-connect installation and be available in both 100- and/or 300-pair configuration. (Includes 110-blocks, connecting blocks and designation strips).
4. The termination block shall meet or exceed the performance criteria per ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
5. Backbone blocks shall use 5-pair connecting blocks on each 25-pair row.
6. Horizontal blocks shall use 4-pair connecting blocks on each 25-pair row.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATCH PANELS

- A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 and/or ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practice.
- B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 13 mm (0.5 inch).
- C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective patch panel. Each patch panel shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- E. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.2 OPTICAL FIBER PANELS/ENCLOSURES

- A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 and/or ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- B. Each cable shall be individually attached to the respective splice enclosure by mechanical means. The cables strength member shall be securely attached the cable strain relief bracket in the enclosure.
- C. Bend radius of the optic fiber cable in the panel/enclosure shall not exceed 10 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- D. Each fiber bundle shall be stripped upon entering the splice tray and the individual fibers routed in the splice tray.
- E. Each cable shall be clearly labeled at the entrance to the splice enclosure. Cables labeled within the bundle shall not be acceptable.

- F. A maximum of 12 strands of fiber shall be spliced in each tray
- G. All spare strands shall be installed into spare splice trays.
- H. Fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within the fiber splice tray or enclosure. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the fiber panel.

3.3 TERMINATION BLOCKS

- A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 and/or ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practice.
- B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 13 mm (0.5 inch).
- C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective termination block. Each termination block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- E. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket within 12" of the termination block at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.
- F. Wall mounted termination block fields shall be mounted on communications backboard and labeled using industry standard 25 pair labeling strips.
- G. Wall mounted termination block fields shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271123 - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE MANAGEMENT AND LADDER RACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Cable Management and Ladder Rack.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Horizontal Cable Management Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Panduit
 - 2. Chatsworth
 - 3. Belden
 - 4. Systimax
- B. Approved Vertical Cable Management Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Panduit
 - 2. Belden
 - 3. Chatsworth
 - 4. Systimax
- C. Approved Ladder Rack System Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line

3. Hoffman
- D. Approved Tie Wrap/Velcro Strap Manufacturer(s):
1. Thomas & Betts
 2. Panduit
- E. Approved C-Ring/D-ring Manufacturer(s):
1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 2. Panduit

2.2 CABLE MANAGEMENT - HORIZONTAL

A. Horizontal Cable Management:

1. The horizontal wire manager shall be compatible with 19-inch equipment racks, cabinets or wall mount brackets.
2. The horizontal cable manager shall be double sided and provide support for patch cords at the front and horizontal cables at the rear of the panel.
3. The horizontal cable manager shall be 2 rack-units in height when matched with a 2 rack-unit patch panel or any switch.
4. The horizontal cable manager shall be 1 rack-unit in height when matched with a 1 rack-unit patch panel.

2.4 LADDER RACKS

A. Ladder Rack System:

1. See Drawings for ladder rack system details.
2. The ladder rack system shall be securely mounted to the walls and the overhead with hardware designed for use in ladder rack systems.
3. End caps shall be installed on the exposed ends of the ladder racks, channel supports and bolts. Protective covers shall be installed on threaded rods that come in contact with cabling plant.
4. Ladder Rack System color shall be black.

2.5 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

A. Tie Wraps and Velcro Straps:

1. Backbone cables shall be fastened to support structures with Velcro straps.
2. Horizontal cables shall be fastened to support structures with Velcro straps.
 - a. NO! plastic Tie Wraps shall be left on cables.
 - b. Velcro Strap color shall be black.

2.6 DISTRIBUTION RINGS

A. Distribution Rings:

1. Distribution Rings shall be used on backboards to support cables, patch cords and cross-connect wire.
2. Distribution Rings shall be made of high-strength, fire-retardant material with rounded edges to prevent damage to cable and wire insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE MANAGEMENT - HORIZONTAL

- A. Horizontal cable managers shall be installed starting with one above and then proceeding with one below each patch panels in a 1:1 ratio (one horizontal cable manager per patch panel) or as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 LADDER RACKS

- A. Ladder rack system shall be installed straight, level and perpendicular to walls and ceiling slabs.
- B. Ladder racks shall be supported at 5' intervals maximum.
- C. Provide all hardware, accessories, fasteners, anchors, threaded rods and support channels required to provide a complete ladder rack system.
- D. See Drawings for ladder rack system details.

3.3 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

- A. Velcro straps shall be installed around cables at intervals of 12" minimum.
- B. Velcro straps shall secure cables to ladder racks using an "X" pattern.
- C. Do not over-cinch cables.

3.4 DISTRIBUTION RINGS

- A. Distribution Rings shall be installed on backboard, straight and level.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271126 - COMMUNICATIONS RACK MOUNTED POWER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Rack Mounted Power Distribution.
- C. Product Specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Power Distribution Unit Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Panduit
 - 2. Geist
 - 3. APC
 - 4. Tripp-Lite
- B. Approved Rack Mounted UPS Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. APC
 - 2. Liebert
 - 3. Powerware
 - 4. Tripp-Lite

2.2 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS

- A. Power Distribution Unit, Rack mounted:

1. The power distribution unit shall be equipped with a minimum of twelve (12) 3-prong, 120 VAC outlets, 7' cord and shall not have an on/off switch.
 2. The power distribution unit shall be equipped with surge protection with a 20 Amp current limit.
 3. The power distribution unit shall be equipped with a bracket that enables it to be mounted horizontally on a 19" rack or wall mount bracket without modification.
- B. Power Distribution Unit, Cabinet mounted:
1. The power distribution unit shall be equipped with a minimum of eight (8) 3-prong, 120 VAC outlets, 7' cord and shall not have an on/off switch.
 2. The power distribution unit shall be equipped with surge protection with a 20 Amp current limit.
 3. The power distribution unit shall be equipped with a bracket that enables it to be mounted vertically in cabinet without modification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS

- A. Power distribution units shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- B. See Drawings for installation location on rack(s)/cabinet(s).

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.
- B. A single copper channel solution shall be installed for the entire project. Contractor shall install a Category 6 Plenum solution. The Contractor shall use a single manufacturer's copper or fiber solution (cables and components) for any given installation. The Contractor shall notify the Architect where a single product set solution is not possible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Horizontal Copper Cable Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax Basis of Design, (BOD)
 - 2. Approved County Alternative

2.2 HORIZONTAL COPPER CABLE

- A. 100 OHM Category 6 Balanced Twisted Pair UTP Cable:
 - 1. The horizontal balanced twisted pair cable shall meet or exceed the Category 6 transmission characteristics per issue of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2.

2. Cable jacket shall be CMR or CMP rated (according to the space it occupies).
3. DATA cable jacket color shall be BLUE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- B. A plastic or nylon pull cord with a minimum test rating of 90 Kg (200 lb.) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.
- C. Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B maximum fill for the particular raceway type.
- D. Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices) except for transition points, or consolidation points.
- E. Where transition points or consolidation points are allowed, they shall be located in accessible locations and housed in an enclosure intended and suitable for the purpose.
- F. The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Refer to manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Horizontal cable runs shall not exceed 295'. Contractor shall immediately notify general Contractor, Project Manager and Architect of any cable runs that exceed this installed length.
- H. If a J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles all horizontal cables shall be supported at a maximum of 48 to 60 inch (1.2 to 1.5 meter) intervals. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.
- I. Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of no more than 50 cables. Cable bundle quantities in excess of 50 cables may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle and degrade cable performance.
- J. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
- K. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the Contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.

- L. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the Contractor prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.
- M. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2 document, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- N. All horizontal copper cables will be terminated as 568B per industry standards.
- O. Leave a minimum of 12" of slack for twisted pair cables at the outlet. Cables shall be coiled in the in-wall box, surface-mount box or modular furniture raceway if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding the manufacturers bend radius. Excess slack, 10' min, shall be loosely coiled and stored in the ceiling above each drop location when there is not enough space present in the outlet box to store slack cable.
- P. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective termination device. Each terminating device shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- Q. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the termination device at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271543 - COMMUNICATIONS FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Faceplates and Connectors.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this Specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Copper Connectivity Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax - Basis of Design (BOD)
 - 2. County approved equal
- B. Approved Faceplate Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax (BOD)
 - 2. County approved equal

2.2 COPPER CONNECTIVITY

- A. Voice/Data Jacks:
 - 1. Category 6, 8-Position, 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack:
 - a. The connector module shall meet or exceed the Category 6 performance criteria per ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.

- b. The eight-position connector module shall accommodate six-position modular plug modular cords without damage to either the cord or the module.
- c. The connector module shall be designed for use at the work area (WA), communications room (TR) and/or equipment room (ER) without modification.
- d. The connector module shall be available in both the T568A and T568B wiring configurations within the same module.
- e. The connector module shall have an insulation displacement connection featuring insulation slicing of 22 to 24 AWG plastic-insulated solid copper conductors forming a gas-tight connection.
- f. Icons shall be used if offered from the manufacturer.
- g. Jack/Icon colors; County Data – Orange, Voice – White

2.3 FACEPLATES

A. Faceplates:

- 1. The faceplate housing the connector modules shall have no visible mounting screws.
- 2. It shall be possible to install the connector modules in wall-mounted single- and dual-gang electrical boxes, utility poles and modular furniture (cubicle) access points using manufacturer-supplied faceplates and/or adapters.
- 3. The faceplate housing the connector modules shall have the option of being mounted on adapter boxes for surface mount installation.
- 4. The faceplate housing the connector modules shall have a labeling capability using built-in labeling windows, to facilitate outlet identification and ease network management.
- 5. The faceplate housing the connector modules shall provide flexibility in configuring multimedia workstation outlets that respond to present or future network needs such as audio, data, video, coaxial and optical fiber applications.
- 6. Color shall be White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COPPER CONNECTIVITY

- A. 8-position, 8-contact (8P8C) modular jacks shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation guides, and best industry practices.
- B. All copper terminations for this project shall follow the EIA/TIA 568-B standard.
- C. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 13 mm (0.5 inch).

3.2 FACEPLATES

- A. Blank inserts shall be installed where ports are not used.

- B. The same orientation and positioning of jacks and connectors shall be utilized through out the installation.
- C. Faceplates shall be installed straight and level.
- D. Faceplates shall be installed at the same heights as electrical faceplates.
- E. The Contractor shall install blank outlet covers in any unused outlet of all faceplates.
- F. Wall Phone Installations:
 - 1. Furnish and install the wall phone faceplate according to the manufacturer's instructions. Each wall phone shall be terminated on its own dedicated 8P8C outlet where indicated on the drawings. No special panel shall be installed for wall phones.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271619 - COMMUNICATIONS PATCH CORDS AND WORKSTATION CORDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Patch Cords and Workstation Cords.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Copper Patch Cord Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax, Basis of Design (BOD)
 - 2. County approved equal
- B. Approved Fiber Patch Cord Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Systimax (BOD)
 - 2. County approved equal

2.2 COPPER PATCH CORDS/WORKSTATION CORDS

- A. Category 6 Patch Cords/Workstation Cords:
 - 1. The Category 6 patch cord shall be 4-pair, with 24 AWG stranded copper conductors and 8-position modular plug.
 - 2. The Category 6 modular cord cable shall be UL Listed as Type CMR.

3. The Category 6 patch cord shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
4. Provide the following numbers of patch cables:
 - a. 200, (7') Cat 6 patch cord color for data shall be: Blue

2.3 FIBER PATCH CORDS / WORKSTATION CORDS

A. Singlemode Fiber Patch Cords:

1. 8.3/125-micron singlemode fiber patch cord:
 - a. The 8.3/125-micron fiber used in the singlemode fiber patch cord shall have a maximum attenuation of 1.0dB/km@1310 nm and 1.0dB/km@1550 nm.
 - b. The optical fiber cord connector shall have a maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB and a reflectance of -30 dB.
 - c. The 8.3/125-micron singlemode fiber patch cord/station cord shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.
 - d. The optical fiber cord shall be Yellow and the connector shall be LC.
 - e. The singlemode fiber patch cord assembly shall be dual zip jacketed.
2. Provide the following numbers of patch cables:
 - a. 10 (4 feet) ST to ST fiber OS-2 SM patch cord; Yellow.
 - b. 10 (10 feet) ST to ST fiber OS-2 SM patch cord; Yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COPPER PATCH CORDS/WORKSTATION CORDS

- A. Copper patch cords/workstation cords shall be installed as per the drawing requirements and as specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.
 1. Workstation or end user patch cords shall be (7') long unless longer is required.
- B. Coordinate the station and modular Work Area patch cords with the Furniture Contractors so as to not damage any equipment and leave the cords in a user-accessible location.
- B. Install the Equipment Room patch cords with the Owner so as to not damage any equipment and leave the cords in a user-accessible location. Do not prohibit the installation of any rack-mounted equipment.

2.4 FIBER PATCH CORDS

- A. Fiber patch cords/workstation cords shall be installed as per the drawing requirements and as specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 280500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- ##### A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- ##### B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- ##### C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- ##### A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.

- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.
- 2.3 GROUT
- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with NECA 1.
 - B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
 - C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
 - D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
 - E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS
- A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
 - B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
 - C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling (for POE devices).
 - 2. Wiring for access control.
 - 3. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing for UTP cabling installation.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches mounted 6" Above Finished Floor, AFF. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Systimax (B.O.D.)
 - 2. Panduit Corp.
 - 3. Approved equal

- B. Description: 100-ohm, Category 6, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, or MPG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP or MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; or MPP, CMP, or MPR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, MPG, CM, or CMG.
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG; or MPP or MPR.
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR or MPP, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Systemax
 2. Panduit Corp.
 3. Approved equal
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- D. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- D. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
 - 4. Extend conduits 2 inches above finished floor.
 - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 1 inch, unless noted otherwise on plans. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 1 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- E. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire- Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" and Division 27 Section "Identification for Communications Systems".

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for

- pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 280800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 28 – Security Systems shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the equipment and execution requirements relating to Commissioning of Communications.
- C. Equipment specifications, general considerations, and guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - TESTING

2.1 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions according to the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, and/or ANSI/TIA-1152. All conductors/strands of each installed cable shall be verified prior to system acceptance. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors/strands in all cables installed.
- B. Copper Testing:
 - 1. All twisted-pair copper cable links shall be tested for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens and performance as indicated below. Additional testing is required to verify Category 6 performance. Horizontal balanced twisted pair cabling shall be tested using a level IIe, III, or IV test unit for Category 6 performance compliance.
 - 2. Continuity - Each pair of each installed cable shall be tested using a test unit that shows opens, shorts, polarity and pair-reversals, crossed pairs

and split pairs. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the test unit and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested prior to final acceptance.

3. Length - Each installed cable link shall be tested for installed length using a TDR type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, the shortest pair length shall be recorded as the length for the cable.
4. Approved tester is as follows:
Fluke DTX

C. Test Results:

1. Test documentation shall be provided in 3 hard copies and 3 electronic copies on disk as part of the as-built package. The disk shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words "Project Test Documentation," the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair (or strand) and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, and crew member name(s). The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last calibration date will also be provided at the end of the document. Unless the manufacturer specifies a more frequent calibration cycle, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.
2. The field test equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, and/or ANSI/TIA-1152.
3. Three bound printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. These CDs shall contain the electronic equivalent of the test results as defined by the Specification and be of a format readable from Microsoft Word.
4. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.

PART 3 - DOCUMENTATION, AS-BUILTS, TRAINING AND RECORDS

3.1 DOCUMENTATION AND AS-BUILTS

A. As-Built record documentation for communications work shall include:

1. Cable routing and identification
2. End user outlet labeling

3. System function diagrams
 4. Manufacturers' description literature for equipment
 5. Connection and programming schedules as appropriate
 6. Equipment material list including quantities
 7. Spare parts list with quantities
 8. Details not on original Contract Documents
 9. Test results
 10. Warranties
 11. Release of liens
- B. The Contractor shall provide and maintain at the site a set of prints on which shall be accurately shown the actual installation of all work under this section, indicating any variation from contract drawings, including changes in pathways, sizes, locations and dimensions. All changes shall be clearly and completely indicated as the work progresses.
- C. Progress prints shall be available for inspection by the Owner or any of his representatives and may be used to determine the progress of communications infrastructure work.
- D. At the completion of the work, prepare a new set of as-built drawings, of the work as actually noted on the marked-up prints, including the dimensioned location of all pathways.
- E. Furnish as-built drawings and documentation to the Project Manager. As-built drawings shall be generated in AutoCad 2006 or later. Submit 3 copies of as-built drawings electronically on C.D. and hard copy.

3.2 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Engineer three (3) copies of a complete Operations & Maintenance Manual. A system wiring diagram shall be furnished for each separate system.
- B. The manual shall be subdivided into separate sections with tab dividers to identify subsystems of the integrated system. Reference appropriate Specification sections.
- C. Provide the following additional information for each electronic system. Information shall be edited for this project where applicable.
1. Operations manuals for components and for systems as a whole.
 2. Maintenance manuals for components and for system as a whole.
 3. Point-to-point diagrams, cabling diagrams, construction details and cabling labeling details.
 4. List of spare parts, materials and suppliers of components. Provide name, address and telephone number for each supplier.
 5. Emergency instructions for operational and maintenance requirements.
 6. Delivery time frame for replacement of component parts from suppliers.
 7. Recommended inspection schedule and procedures for components and for system as a whole.

8. List of spare parts, materials and suppliers of components. Provide name, address and telephone number for each supplier.
9. Complete "reviewed" shop drawings and product data for components and system as a whole.
10. Troubleshooting procedures for each system and for each major system component.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for training of facility personnel. Training shall take place after occupancy and before acceptance and shall include programs for on-site operations and maintenance of technology and communications systems. Training shall be for not more than ten (10) people, shall be held at the Owner's site and shall be of sufficient duration and depth to ensure that the trained personnel can operate the installed systems and can perform usual and customary maintenance actions. The contractor shall record the training and provide (3) DVD copies of the training to the project manager.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. General:

1. All equipment is to be new and warranted free of faulty workmanship and damage.
2. Replacement of defective equipment and materials and repair of faulty workmanship within 24 hours of notification, except emergency conditions (system failures), which must be placed back in service within eight (8) hours of notification, all at no cost to the Owner.
3. The minimum warranty provisions specified shall not diminish the terms of individual equipment manufacturer's warranties.

B. CCTV Surveillance System:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed CCTV Surveillance System. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

C. Pathway and Support Infrastructure:

1. Manufacturer(s) shall provide a minimum 1-year warranty for components used in the installed Pathway & Support Infrastructure. Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or correctly installed at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Magnetic door holders.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface device.
9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

12. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment.

- d. Riser diagram.
- e. Record copy of site-specific software.
- f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
- 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
- 3. Device address list.
- 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 5. Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 7. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
 - 8. Fire standpipe system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 8. Activate preaction system.
 - 9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 - 10. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
 - 11. Activate emergency lighting control.
 - 12. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 13. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Valve supervisory switch.
 - 2. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
 - 3. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, or remote annunciator.
 4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 8. Failure of battery charging.
 9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Initiate notification appliances.
 2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Fire-Lite Alarms.
 2. GAMEWELL.
 3. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 4. Notifier.
 5. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 6. Silent Knight.
 7. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
 2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
 3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
 2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
- E. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- F. Elevator Recall:
1. Elevator recall shall be initiated only by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:
 - a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
 - b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
 - c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
 2. Elevator controller shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors are activated.
 3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
 - a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.
- G. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.
- H. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory.
- I. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

- J. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- K. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fire-Lite Alarms.
 - 2. GAMEWELL.
 - 3. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 - 4. Notifier.
 - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 - 6. Silent Knight.
 - 7. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38.
 - 1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fire-Lite Alarms.
 - 2. GAMEWELL.
 - 3. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 - 4. Notifier.
 - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 - 6. Silent Knight.
 - 7. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
 - 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
 - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

D. Ionization Smoke Detector:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

E. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

- A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
 3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
 4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
 5. Comply with UL 2075.
 6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
 8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Fire-Lite Alarms.
 2. GAMEWELL.
 3. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 4. Notifier.
 5. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 6. Silent Knight.
 7. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- C. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature or a rate of rise.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature.
1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Wheelock.
 2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 3. Gentex Corporation.
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 5. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Chimes: Vibrating type.
- D. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464.
- E. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.
1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 3. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 4. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.9 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
 2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.

3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.
2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.12 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture one telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal

indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply.
 - 5. Loss of power.
 - 6. Low battery.
 - 7. Abnormal test signal.
 - 8. Communication bus failure.

- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing: Comply with NFPA 72.
- E. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
- F. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.
- G. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
 - 1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.
- C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device

controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
2. Magnetically held-open doors.
3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
8. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
9. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220001 – PLUMBING, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE OF DIVISION

- A. Work shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary for a complete and properly functioning mechanical installation in accordance with all applicable codes, and contract drawings and specifications. Work shall include all work specified in Division-22 PLUMBING.
- B. Pay for all required licenses, fees, inspections and permits.
- C. The work pertaining to this Division occurs within the confines of the building line, and within a boundary outside of the building line for a distance of five (5) feet, measured normal to the building line, or as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Alternates may or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Work Not in Division-22: Related work not included in this division consists of requirements given in the following as may be included in the contract documents:
 - 1. Other divisions which may include work (such as concrete, steel, painting, ceiling systems, structure and other work) related to the work of Division-22.
- B. Work of Division-22: Any or all sections of Division-22 may include a paragraph or paragraphs under the heading, "Relation to other Work". Where such a paragraph is indicated and work directly related to the section is listed or described, such work shall be considered as relating directly to the indicated section. Any related work (directly related or otherwise) which may be omitted by reference from the "Relation to Other Work" paragraph of such section(s), shall be provided as necessary and required whether or not such work is included by reference. Such listing or description of related work within a section is given only as a convenience to the Contractor; omission of other related sections or described work does not in any way exclude the provision of such work.

1.4 CODES

- A. Install all work in accordance with the latest edition of all applicable regulations and governing codes, including the regulations of the utility companies serving the project.

- B. Where a conflict in code requirements occurs the more stringent requirement shall govern.

1.5 STANDARDS

- A. All equipment and devices shall bear U.L. label, the label of an industry recognized approved testing agency or A.G.A. certification for said item of equipment or device.
- B. All electrical devices must be U.L. approved.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. Architectural and structural drawings take precedence over mechanical drawings with reference to the building construction. Mechanical drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement and extent of work. Architectural drawings indicate more exactly the desired relationship between diffusers, registers, lighting fixtures, equipment, electric panels and devices, plumbing fixtures, and other items which remain exposed in the completed building. Exact locations and arrangement of materials and equipment shall be determined, with the acceptance of the Architect/Engineer, as work progresses to conform in the best possible manner with the surroundings and with the adjoining work of other trades. Where locations of equipment, devices or fixtures are controlled by architectural features, establish such locations by referring to dimensions on Architectural drawings and not by scaling drawings.

1.7 DISCREPANCIES

- A. In case of differences between drawings and specifications, or where drawings and specifications are not clear or definite, the subject shall be referred to Architect/Engineer for clarification and instructions.

1.8 ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS

- A. Work of Division 22 includes various electrical requirements (a) which incorporate specific electrical features and components which are required to be physically integral with mechanical equipment, or (b) which require necessary electrical interconnecting components for the mechanical systems. Such electrical-related work to be provided as work of Division 23 includes (but is not necessarily limited to) the following:
 - 1. Motors integral with the mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Motor starters (controllers) integral with the mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Electrical heating coils and similar elements integral with mechanical equipment.
 - 4. Electrical work specified in Division 23 for the HVAC control system.
 - 5. Drip pans to protect electrical work.
- B. Drip Pans: Where possible, do not run mechanical piping directly above electrical (or electronic) equipment which is sensitive to moisture; otherwise provide drip pans under mechanical piping. Locate pan below piping, and extend 6" on each side of piping and lengthwise 18" beyond equipment. Fabricate pans 2" deep, of reinforced sheet metal with rolled edges and soldered or welded seams; 20 gage copper, or 16

gage steel with 2 oz. zinc finish hot dipped after fabrication. Provide 3/4" copper drainage piping, properly discharged.

C. Motors: Unless specifically specified otherwise in the section covering the driven equipment (or the equipment drives), motors shall comply with the following:

1. Three Phase: NEMA design B, three-phase, squirrel cage induction type designed for 1800 rpm synchronous speed for operation in 40°C ambient at 1.15 service factor at constant speed on the scheduled voltage. Motors shall be insulated with Class B insulation material and shall be cast iron, drip proof, horizontal foot mounted type with ball bearings. Two speed motors shall be provided as scheduled and shall be two winding type.
2. Single Phase: Squirrel cage induction type designed for 1800 rpm synchronous speed for operation in 40°C ambient at 1.15 service factor at constant speed on the scheduled voltage. Motors shall be insulated with Class B insulation materials and shall be two winding capacitor start type with steel enclosure, drip proof, horizontal foot mount and ball bearings.
3. Electric motors which are designated to be high efficiency type shall also comply with the section describing high efficiency motors.
4. Manufacturer: Electric motors, complying with the requirements of this Section and the installation and performance requirements of the plans, by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - a. Reliance Electric
 - b. Gould Electric
 - c. General Electric
 - d. Westinghouse

D. Scheduled Horsepower: The horsepower scheduled or specified are those nominal sizes estimated to be required by the equipment when operating at specified duties and efficiencies. In the case of pumps, these horsepower are non-overloading and may also include provisions for future planned impeller changes. If the actual horsepower for the equipment furnished differs from that specified or shown on the drawings, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to insure that proper size feeders, breakers, starters, etc. are provided at no change in contract price.

E. Any TEFC motors shall have Class F insulation.

F. Drip proof protected motors shall have Class B insulation.

1.9 COORDINATION BETWEEN DIVISION 22 AND DIVISION 26 OF WORK RELATED TO POWER AND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions: Definitions for the purpose of mechanical/electrical control and power coordination are as given below. Any items which do not fall within the scope of this paragraph shall be coordinated as individually specified.

1. "Furnish" means to procure an item and to deliver it to the project for installation.
2. "Install" means to determine (in coordination with others as necessary) the appropriate intended location of an item and to set and connect it in place.
3. "Provide" means to both furnish and install.

4. Power Circuit: Circuit which carries main electric power to apparatus to which the power circuit is connected.
5. Control Circuit: Circuit which carries electrical signals directing the performance of a controller but which does not carry the main electric power. (See NEC, Section 430-71.) Such circuits shall also include those which serve a dual control and power function (e.g., a line voltage thermostat circuit which both activates and powers a small fan motor).
6. Controller: A device, or group of devices, which serves to govern, in some predetermined manner, electric power delivered to apparatus to which the controller is connected and includes any switch or device normally used to start and stop a motor. (See NEC, Article 100, Definitions, "Controller", and Section 430-81(a).)
7. Control Device: A device which reacts to an operating condition (pressure, temperature, flow, humidity, etc.) and which initiates transmission of an electrical control signal which causes operation of a controller or which causes operation of pressure switches, etc.
8. Auxiliary Control Device: A device (such as a low voltage control transformer, electric relay, etc.) which is located in a control circuit and which carries or responds to (but does not initiate) an electrical control signal initiated by a control device.

B. Work of Division-22 includes (but is not necessarily limited to):

1. Provide:

- a. All controllers which are generally manufactured or shipped as integral with Division-22 equipment.
- b. All electric motors and other electrical power consuming equipment (such as electric boilers, electric hot water heaters, etc.) which are specified in Division-22.
- c. All control circuits (including conduit and boxes) from the Division-26 panels to point of use including the necessary circuit breakers.
- d. All other control circuits, including conduit and boxes.
- e. All control connections to equipment.
- f. All control connections to controllers, switches, motors and other mechanical systems electrical power consuming equipment (such as electric air heating coils, electric boilers, electric hot water heaters, etc.).
- g. Auxiliary control devices.
- h. All control devices (thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, humidistats, etc.) and make control circuit connections thereto.
- i. Any and all electronic and electric control devices and electric or pneumatic connections thereto.

2. Furnish:

- a. All controllers which are generally manufactured and/or shipped as separate but companion items to Division-22 equipment.

C. Work of Division-26 includes (but is not necessarily limited to):

1. Provide:

- a. All power circuits, including conduit and boxes.
- b. All power connections to controllers, switches, motors and other mechanical systems electrical power consuming equipment (such as electric air heating coils, electric boilers, electric hot water heaters, etc.).
- c. All remote motor disconnects (remote from the related controller) at all locations required by NEC and connections thereto except those disconnects which are specified in Division-22 to be provided as part of the equipment itself.
- d. All controllers (except those which are generally manufactured or shipped as separate but companion items to Division-22 equipment).

2. Install:

- a. All controllers which are generally manufactured and/or shipped as separate but companion items to Division-22 equipment.

1.10 AUXILIARIES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Include all auxiliaries and accessories for complete and properly operating systems.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Provide all required coordination and supervision where work of this division interfaces directly or indirectly with work of any other divisions.

1.12 PROVISIONS FOR OPENINGS

- A. Provide all openings required for work of Division-22. Provide sleeves or other approved methods to allow passage of items installed under any Section of Division-22.

1.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Equipment: All mechanical equipment provided shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, oil, concrete, etc. Any dents, scratches or other visible blemishes shall be corrected and the appearance of the equipment made "like new" and to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Upon completion, and before final acceptance of the work, all debris, rubbish, leftover materials, tools and equipment shall be removed from the site.
- C. Protection of Work Until Final Acceptance: Protect all materials and equipment from damage, entrance of dirt and construction debris from the time of installation until final acceptance. Any materials and equipment which are damaged shall be repaired to "as new" condition or replaced at the direction of the Architect/Engineer. Where factory finishes occur and damage is minor, finishes may be touched up. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer the damage is excessive, factory finish shall be replaced to "new" condition.

1.14 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings for all Division 22 work including all items, services and systems provided for the project.
- B. Shop drawings for each of the following groups shall be submitted as a single submission for that particular group. Submission of more than one group as a single submission is encouraged.
 - 1. All plumbing work.
 - 2. All plumbing insulation work.
- C. Provide a shop drawing submission schedule for all Division 22 work to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Allow sufficient time in making shop drawing submission to provide for Architect/Engineer's review, rejection, resubmission, rejection and resubmission without creating project construction delays of any type. Consider that Architect/Engineer will require not less than 10 working days for the submittal to be in the possession of the reviewing design professional for review and comment for each submission.
- D. Shop drawings shall clearly show the following:
 - 1. Technical and descriptive data in detail equal to or greater than the data given in the item specification. Indicate all characteristics, special modifications and features. Where performance and characteristic data is shown on the drawings or specified, submitted data shall be provided in a degree which is both quantitatively and qualitatively equal to that specified and shown so that comparison can be made. Present data in detail equal to or greater than that given in item specification and include all weights, deflections, speeds, velocities, pressure drops, operating temperatures, operating curves, temperature ranges, sound ratings, dimensions, sizes, manufacturers' names, model numbers, types of material used, operating pressures, full load amperages, starting amperages, fouling factors, capacities, set points, chemical compositions, certifications and endorsements, operating voltages, thicknesses, gauges and all other related information as applicable to particular item.
 - 2. Exceptions to or deviations from the contract documents. Should Architect/Engineer accept any items having such deviations which are not clearly brought to Architect/Engineer's attention, in writing, on item submittal, then Contractor is responsible for correction of such deviations regardless of when such deviations are discovered.
- E. Additional Requirements: See specific sections of the Specifications for any additional requirements.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS TECHNICAL INFORMATION BROCHURE

- A. All submittals are to be submitted electronically in the form of PDF. Electronic submittal file names must be formatted with the specification section number followed by the title of the specification section. One file shall be provided for each specification section that requires submittals to be provided.

- B. A cover page shall have adequate space for Contractor, Subcontractor and Engineer review stamps and indicate the following minimum data:
1. Project Name
 2. Project Address
 3. Contractor Name
 4. Subcontractor Name
 5. Specification Section Number
 6. Specification Section Name
 7. Submittal Date
- C. All shop drawings and equipment submittals shall be submitted complete based on specification division. Partial submittals of each specification section will not be accepted.
- D. All submittals shall have been reviewed for compliance by the Contractor and associated subcontractor prior to submission to the Engineer. A stamp bearing the name of the reviewer and date review was completed shall be on the cover page of the submittal.
- E. Submittal data shall be logically grouped based on equipment tags or like material. For submittals that contain data on multiple materials or equipment, it shall be clearly noted by equipment tag or applicable material.
- F. Manufacturer's data indicating multiple options or choices shall be clearly noted as to what is applicable to the material and equipment being provided. Information not applicable should be struck through or extracted.

1.16 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Shop drawings for piping systems and duct systems shall be of sufficient scale to verify clearances and equipment locations. Shop drawings shall show all required maintenance and operational clearances required. Cost of shop drawing preparation and reproduction shall be borne by the Contractor. Title drawings shall include identification of project and names of Architect, Engineer, Contractor, subcontractor and/or supplier, date, be numbered sequentially and shall indicate the following:
1. Architectural and structural (as required) backgrounds with room names and numbers, etc., including but not limited to plans, sections, elevations, details, etc.
 - a. Fabrication and Erection dimensions.
 - b. Arrangements and sectional views.
 - c. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other work.
 - d. Kinds of materials and finishes.
 - e. Descriptive names of equipment.
 - f. Modifications and options to standard equipment required by the contract.
 - g. Leave blank area, size approximately 4 by 2-1/2 inches, near title block (for Engineer's shop drawing stamp imprint).

- B. In order to facilitate review of drawings, insofar as practicable, they shall be noted, indicating by cross reference the contract drawings, note, and/or specification paragraph numbers where item(s) occur in the contract documents.
- C. See specific sections of specifications for further requirements.

1.17 ELECTRONIC FILES

- A. CADD files and REVIT will be available on a limited basis to the contractors. Recipients are cautioned that these files may not accurately show actual conditions as constructed. Users are responsible to verify actual field conditions. These files are not intended to be used as shop drawings.
 - 1. A request for electronic drawing files should be delivered in writing along with the Engineer of Record drawing release form by the for such files. Files will not be processed until a signed release form is received.

1.18 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Submit for checking a specific set of written operating instructions on each item which requires instructions to operate. After acceptance, insert information in each Technical Information Document. Refer also to other sections which may describe operating instructions.

1.19 MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

- A. Submit for acceptance Maintenance Information consisting of manufacturer's printed instruction and parts lists for each major item of equipment. After acceptance, insert information in each Technical Information Document. Refer also to other sections which may describe maintenance.

1.20 MANUFACTURER'S CHECK-OUT

- A. Check out by Manufacturer's Representative (for major items of equipment): At completion of construction and after performance verification information as above-mentioned has been gathered, submitted and accepted, provide one copy of this information to the manufacturer's representative. Work required under this section shall include having the representative examine the performance verification information, check the equipment in the field while it is operating, and sign a Check-Out Memo for record. Submit a copy of the memo on each major item of equipment for each brochure. Accepted memos shall be inserted on each brochure with the performance verification information and submittal data. Memos shall be submitted and accepted before Instruction in Operation to Owner or a request for final inspection.

1.21 SYSTEM GUARANTEE

- A. The work required under Division-22 shall include a one year guarantee. This guarantee shall be by the Contractor to the Owner to replace for the Owner any defective workmanship, equipment, or material which has been furnished under this Contract at no cost to the Owner for a period of one year from the date of acceptance

of the System. This guarantee shall also include reasonable adjustments of the system required for proper operation during the guarantee period. Explain the provisions of guarantee to Owner at the "Instruction in Operation Conference".

1.22 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER

- A. Submit all required items for checking one week before final inspection of the building is scheduled. When all items are accepted and placed in the proper brochures, the Contractor shall give notice in writing that he is ready to give the Owner an "Instruction in Operation Conference". After the above mentioned request is received the Contractor will be notified of the time the conference can be held with the Owner. At the conference, the Contractor shall review with the Owner all appropriate information. At the end of the conference, seven copies of a memo certifying Instruction in Operation and Completed Demonstration shall be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor and Owner and one copy inserted in each brochure.

1.23 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Each bidder represents that his bid is based upon the materials and equipment described in this division of the specifications.
 - 1. Submittal shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, substituted equipment model numbers, drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other data or information necessary for the Architect/Engineer to determine that the equipment meets all specification and requirements. If the Architect/Engineer accepts any proposed substitutions, such acceptance will be set forth in writing.
 - 2. Substituted equipment with all accessories installed or optional equipment where permitted and accepted, must conform to space requirements. Any substituted equipment that cannot meet space requirements, whether accepted or not, shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Any modifications of related systems of this or other trades as a result of substitutions shall be made at the Contractor's expense, and Contractor shall so state in his written request for substitution.

1.24 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Materials and Equipment specified in these contract documents are accepted only in regard to general performance and quality. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to insure that acceptable materials and equipment meet or exceed the efficiencies, capacities, electrical characteristics, performance and quality of the equipment herein specified. Acceptable equipment must also generally conform, without extensive modification of related systems to the accessories, weights, space and maintenance requirements, etc., of the specified equipment. Any modification to related systems of this or other trades shall be made at the Contractor's expense and the Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between trades. Any difference in capacity, efficiency, electrical characteristics, weights or quality of product, etc., between specified materials and equipment and acceptable alternates shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance within 30 days of Notice to Proceed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Where it is desirable or necessary to support the pipe hangers to concrete, inserts shall be placed in the forms by the Mechanical Contractor prior to the time concrete is poured.
- B. Lead tamp-ins may be used when installed in a concrete or masonry wall or other like vertical surface to support a vertical hanger. Lead tamp-ins will not be permitted to support hangers to the underside of concrete slab.
- C. For parallel runs of above ground suspended piping, an acceptable trapeze-type hanger may be used. Provide permanent, non-conductive type wrapping between copper pipe and steel trapeze hangers.
- D. Pipes passing through walls, floors shall have sleeves of the same materials as the pipe. Sleeves shall allow insulated pipes to pass without changing the insulation thickness. Clearance around sleeves shall be packed with glass fiber after completion of pipe work. Sleeves in all floor slabs except slabs on grade shall have pipe sleeves extended 1 inch above finish floor to prevent water from running through sleeves to area below. Make watertight, caulk with sealant around each sleeve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, *including gases* equipment and instruments required to conduct tests of piping systems. Tests shall be as herein called for.
- B. PVC piping, fittings and other PVC materials shall not be installed in air conditioning plenums or equipment rooms used as air conditioning plenums.
- C. Tests shall be conducted and the inspection of the piping shall be made in the presence of the Architect and/or Engineers.
- D. Material and/or joints found defective shall be replaced and/or corrected and additional tests shall be conducted after correction of work.

3.2 PIPE SIZING, DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. It is intended that work covered by these specifications and drawings include everything requisite and necessary to make the various systems complete and operative, irrespective of whether or not every item is specifically provided for. Any omission of direct reference herein to any essential item shall not excuse contractor from complying with the above intent.

- B. Figured dimensions supercede scaled ones. Contractor shall take no advantage of and shall promptly call the Owner's Representative's attention to any error, omission or inconsistency in specifications and drawings.
- C. Special attention is directed to requirements that equipment and materials stated in specifications and/or indicated on drawings shall be furnished, except if otherwise noted, completely installed, adjusted and left in safe and satisfactory operating condition. Accessories, appliances and connections necessary for operation of equipment shall be provided to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.
- D. Materials, apparatus or equipment specified or otherwise provided for on drawings, addenda, or change orders issued subsequent to award of contract shall be same brand, type, quality and character originally specified unless otherwise provided.
- E. Layout of equipment, accessories, specialties and suspended, concealed or exposed piping systems are diagrammatic unless dimensioned. In preparing shop drawings, contractor shall check project conditions before installing work. If there are any interferences or conflicts, they shall be called to attention of the Owner's Representative immediately for clarification.
- F. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes and ducts and suggest proper routes to conform to structure, avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets, and it shall be the work of this contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further obstruction or cost to the Owner.
- G. Shop drawings shall be furnished by this contractor, indicating all changes to meet space requirements, code requirements and as necessary to resolve all space conflicts.
- H. It is intended that all apparatus be located symmetrical with architectural elements and shall be installed at exact height and locations as shown on the architectural drawings. Refer to architectural details in completing and correlating work.
- I. The contractor shall fully inform himself regarding any and all peculiarities and limitations of the spaces available for the installation of all work and materials furnished and installed under the contract, prior to submitting his bid. He shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of his work are made quickly and easily accessible.
- J. It cannot be too strongly emphasized that, except for work specifically excluded herein, every system shall be turned over to Owner installed completed, with components, ready for normal operation.
- K. Pipe sizes shall be minimum as allowed by local codes or as shown on the drawings, whichever is larger.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523 - VALVES, COCKS, AND SPECIALTIES FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install valves, cocks and specialties as indicated on drawings or specified herein.
- B. Valves, cocks and specialties may not be indicated in every instance on the drawings, but whether or not shown, all valves, cocks and check valves necessary to the proper operation of the system shall be furnished and installed by subcontractor in an approved manner and location. Pressure ratings given for valves are steam working pressure. Valves shall have rising stems except in locations where space is limited; in these locations non-rising stem valves of equal material and pressure class will be accepted.
- C. Alternates may or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 22 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for review before any work is commenced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER MAIN VALVES

- A. Water main valves are to be AWWA approved, gate valve, double disc, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem, flanged end, with 2 inch square wrench nut. Valve boxes are to be cast iron adjustable type for top flush with ground surface. Furnish a box for each underground valve shown on drawings.

Valves
Mueller No. A2380-6
Stockham Fig. G-745
Crane No. 462

Valve Boxes
Alabama Pipe Co. E2602
James B. Clow F2450
Mueller H10360

2.2 BALL VALVES

- A. 3 inches and smaller: Threaded or soldered ends, port area equal to or greater than connecting pipe diameter, class 125, two piece bronze body, bronze ball, bronze stem, teflon seat and seals. Acceptable manufacturers: Milwaukee Model UPBA475B; (Crane, Hammond, Jamesbury, Nibco, Stockham, and Walworth. Basis of Design is Milwaukee Valve Company.

2.3 GATE VALVES (THREADED)

- A. 2 inches and smaller threaded valves and 4 inches and smaller solder pattern valves, rising stem, iron wheel, rough brass or bronze body, solid wedge disc, screwed or union bonnet and finished gland nut - 150 psi class. Basis of Design is Milwaukee Valve Company.

<u>Threaded Pattern</u>	<u>Soldered Pattern</u>
Crane 431	---
Milwaukee	UP115
Stockham B-122	B-124

2.4 CHECK VALVES (SWING)

- A. Check valves 3 inches and smaller shall have a pressure rating of not less than 200 psi threaded pattern and 125 psi solder pattern, wye pattern swing check with rough brass body, finished gland nut and regrinding bronze disc. Basis of Design is Milwaukee Valve Company. Model UPC967/968.

2.5 COCKS

- A. Provide tight shut off balancing cocks at locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Cocks 2 inches and smaller, square head bronze cocks 125 psi class with check.

Crane 254
Powell 955
Milwaukee

2.6 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly valves may be used in lieu of gate valves or throttling valves when indicated on the drawings or in potable water systems pipe sizes 4 inches and above.
1. Design working pressure and temperature 150 psig and 180°F.
 2. Materials of construction:
 - a. Body: Malleable or ductile iron
 - b. Disc: Aluminum bronze
 - c. Stem: 416 stainless steel
 - d. Bushings: Bronze
 - e. Seat: Compound 230 Buna N or as per manufacturer's recommendation for specific service.

- f. Handle: Lever lock through 10 inch size, if valve is to be used for throttling service, provide infinite adjustment throttle plate.
 - B. Valves used for the isolation of equipment or for future connections shall have flanged ends or flange unions to permit removal of equipment and/or piping with the valve remaining in service.
 - C. Acceptable manufacturers are Milwaukee Valve Company; Keystone, Center Line or Demco. Basis of Design is Milwaukee Valve Company. Model ML334E.
- 2.7 BACK FLOW PREVENTER (REDUCED PRESSURE)
- A. $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to 4-inch size; ASSE Std. 1013, AWWA Std. C-506; unit shall have all bronze construction, stainless steel internal parts, test cocks and suitable for 175 psi supply water pressure. Unit shall be furnished with factory mounted bronze inlet strainer, union and non-rising stem gate/ball valves (on inlet and outlet). Watts or Zurn-Wilkins are acceptable.
- 2.8 BACK FLOW PREVENTER (DOUBLE CHECK VALVE)
- A. $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to 2-inch; ASSE Std 1015, AWWA Std. C-506; unit shall have bronze body, stainless steel internal parts, test cocks and rubber seating check valves. Unit shall be furnished with factory mounted bronze inlet strainer, union, and non-rising stem gate or ball valves (on inlet or outlet). Watts or Zurn-Wilkins are acceptable.
- 2.9 DIELECTRIC UNIONS
- A. Epco Sales, Inc., 3204 Sackett Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio; Capitol Manufacturing & Supply Company, Columbus; Patrol Valve Company, Cleveland, Ohio, or approved equal.
- 2.10 FLEXIBLE METAL HOSE
- A. American Brass Co., Mason Industries, Chicago Metal Hose Co., or approved equal, 300 psig WP design flexible metal hose constructed of brass with brass wire braid covering.
- 2.11 FLEXIBLE PLASTIC PIPE JOINTS
- A. Resist-O-Flex Co., Mercer Rubber Co., La Favorite Co., or approved equal, multiple bellows, guides, and restraining bolts or blocking. Joints shall be rated at 150 psig and 220°F continuous service.
- 2.12 COPPER PIPING SYSTEM STRAINERS
- A. Copper piping system strainers solder pattern with removable bolted flange on strainer leg. Strainer 40 mesh bronze screen, with free area of screen at least 3 times cross sectional area of pipe.

2.13 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels (Milcor) Inland-Ryerson Construction Products Co., (Boico) Birmingham Ornamental Iron Co., or approved equal. Steel panels and frames shall be furnished with prime coat of rust inhibitor enamel. See plans for sizes (12 x 12 min.). Access panel styles as follows:

	<u>Milco</u>	<u>Boico</u>
Fire rated	1-1/2 hr. B. Label	1-1/2 hr. B. Label

2.14 SAFETY VALVES

- A. Safety Valves to be Manning, Maxwell & Moore, Watts Regulator, or Bell & Gossett Co., ASME rated as shown on the drawings and/or required by applicable codes.

2.15 AUTOMATIC AIR VENTS (AAV)

- A. Automatic Air Vents to be equal to:

<u>(150 psig W.P)</u>	<u>(75 psig W.P)</u>
Metraflex MV-15	Maid-O-Mist 7
Crane Co. 976	Bell & Gossett 7
Sarco 13W	Hoffman 79
Armstrong 1AV	

2.16 MANUAL AIR VENTS (MAV)

- A. Manual air vents shall be brass manual cock equal to Crane 700 series.

2.17 WASHER AND ICE MAKER BOXES

- A. Provide washing machine and ice maker box assemblies with integral shutoff valves and arrestors. Sioux Chief Washer Box 696-2313MF for residential washing machines. Sioux Chief Ice Maker Box; Sioux Chief 696-1010MF.

2.18 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water hammer arresters shall be equal to those manufactured by Josam Manufacturing Company, Sioux Chief, Zurn Industries, Inc., Wade, Inc., MIFAB or Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
- B. Water hammer/shock arrestors shall be selected and approved for use without the need for access panels. Sioux Chief Model "HydraRester" or approved equal.

2.19 ICE MACHINE WATER FILTRATION SYSTEM

- A. Provide ice maker single filtration system water filter assembly as manufactured by Everpure Insurice/Pentair. Model #PF-i2000 Filtration system(EV9324-21). Include one complete set of spare pre-filter cartridge(EC210) and i2000 replacement cartridge(EV9612-22).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install valves and cocks in horizontal piping with the valve stem in the vertical upright position.
- B. All valves installed in hot and hot water re-circulating systems shall include valve extension stems to clear the piping insulation thickness, no exceptions.
- C. Install valves and cocks to provide adequate clearance to permit easy operation of the valve hand wheel and permit servicing of the valve packing.
- D. ALL ISOLATION VALVES LOCATED ABOVE THE CEILING SHALL BE INSTALLED FOR DIRECT ACCESS AT A MAXIMUM OF 12 INCHES ABOVE THE CEILING.

3.2 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Furnish adequate number of properly sized access panels (12 inch x 12 inch minimum size) to adequately service and maintain systems installed under each section of specifications.
- B. Access panels shall be installed and painted under other divisions of these specifications. Exact panel location shall be designated by the subcontractor performing the work of this Section.
- C. Access panels are not required in exposed grid or other types of readily removable ceilings.
- D. Access panels shall not compromise the fire rating of the wall.
- E. Plumbing contractor is responsible for providing all access panels for accessing plumbing valves and components above hard ceiling areas.

3.3 SAFETY VALVES

- A. Safety valves to have valve spindle enclosure with gland seal to minimize leakage and manual lift lever to check discharge required. Cut discharge pipe from safety valve on a 45 degree angle, pipe to floor and direct toward or into floor drain (unless noted otherwise on the drawings).

3.4 AUTOMATIC AIR VENTS

- A. Install automatic air vents with inlet isolation cock at locations indicated on drawings and at high points of hot and chilled water piping systems. Pipe vent discharge to drain pan, plumbing trap or to outside of building.

3.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Install water hammer arresters shall be provided and located in accordance with the FPC 2010 and in accordance with size and placement recommendations given in Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH201.

3.6 WATER FILTRATION SYSTEM

- A. Install filtration system for ease of access/maintenance and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Provide ¾-inch inlet/outlet ball valves for isolation purposes. Provide final runout to the ice machine water supply connection

3.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Water service back flow preventers shall be installed above grade and in such a manner to prevent the discharge relief opening from becoming submerged by ground water. Provide suitable protection to prevent assembly from freezing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220700 – INSULATION FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Waste lines receiving condensate from air conditioning units to a point of connection to a soil line receiving waste from 4 or more plumbing fixtures.
- B. Domestic hot water and hot water re-circulating piping.
- C. Drains receiving cold water condensate and indirect cold water waste from ice machines.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division-22 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for review before any work is commenced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials listed in subsequent paragraphs of this specification are those used as basis of design; alternate manufacturer's equivalent projects as listed herein will be accepted. The insulation contractor shall verify materials and comply with requirements of NFPA 90, with regard to a flame spread rating of 25 or less and; a smoke developed/fuel contributed value of less than 50.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Insulation and accessory materials to be as manufactured by the listed manufacturers or approved equal:
 - 1. Fiberglass: Owens Corning, Knauf, CertainTeed, or Manville.

2. Mastics, Sealers and Adhesives:

	<u>Benjamin Foster</u>	<u>Insulcoustic</u>	<u>Childers</u>	<u>J-M</u>
General purpose mastic	35-00 Series Vi AC Mastic		CP-10	375
Vapor barrier sealant (indoor)	30-35	IC-501	CP-30	
Adhesive	85-20		CP-89	
Fire retardant sealer (outdoor)	60-35	IC-531		
Extruded Poly-ethylene	Therma-Cel 950 Adhesive			

3. Pipe Jacketing and Valve Covers (Ultra Violet Resistant): Zeston PVC, CEEL-Tite, Proto Corp. (Lo Smoke), or approved equal.
4. Metal Jacketing and Fitting Cover: Aluminum 0.016 gage (minimum) smooth or corrugated, Childers Products Co., General Aluminum Supply Co. (Gasco), Alcorjac by Insulcoustic Co., or approved equal.
5. Molded Fiberglass Fitting Insulation: Molded Acoustical Products, Inc., West Easton, PA, 18042 or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Insulation is not to be installed until the piping systems have been checked and found free of all leaks. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before attempting to apply insulation. A professional insulator with adequate experience and ability shall install insulation.
- B. Provide hanger or pipe support shields of 16 gage (minimum) galvanized steel over or embedded in the insulation. Shield shall extend halfway up the pipe insulation cover and at least 6 inches on each side of the hanger. Securely fasten shield with pipe straps at each end. Insulate pipe anchors adequately to prevent moisture condensation problems.
- C. Insulation installed in exposed locations such as water heater rooms, equipment rooms, air handling unit rooms, all exterior above grade areas, kitchens, laundries, power houses, utility buildings, energy building or similarly identified locations where the insulation would be subject to physical damage shall be covered with metal jacketing. Elbows may be covered with fire rated and ozone resistant (for exterior locations) PVC covers in lieu of metal jacket.

3.2 COLD SURFACES

- A. Cold surfaces with operating temperatures below 70 degrees F to be insulated with 1 inch thickness foamed plastic or extruded polyethylene insulation. Surfaces include, but not limited to, domestic water chiller, domestic chilled water air separator, domestic chilled water expansion tank, domestic chilled water pump, and refrigerant suction line intercooler. The foamed plastic sheets shall be applied over a heavy coating of Johns-Manville #57 adhesive. The insulation shall be finished with a heavy coat of white aerotube finish.

3.3 DOMESTIC HOT WATER/HOT WATER RE-CIRCULATING PIPING

- A. Shall be insulated with 1 inch thickness fiberglass pipe insulation up to pipe sizes including 1-1/2" diameter. For piping diameters over 1-1/2" insulate with 1-1/2" thick fiberglass insulation. Prior to installing with insulation the pressure release paper shall be removed from the jacket laps. Pipe insulation shall be secured in place by applying pressure to the pressure sensitive closure system. Elbows shall be insulated with fiberglass inserted into 25/50 rated PVC fitting covers.

3.4 HORIZONTAL WASTE PIPING RECEIVING AIR-CONDITIONING CONDENSATE

- A. Shall be insulated with 1-inch thickness AP-T fiberglass pipe insulation. Prior to installing with insulation, the pressure release paper shall be removed from the jacket laps. The insulation shall be secured in place by applying pressure to the pressure sensitive closure system. All fittings shall be insulated with pipe insulation segments and finished with Foster's 30-35 vapor barrier coating or equal, reinforced with white open weave glass fabric.

3.5 CONDENSATE PIPING FROM ICE MACHINES

- A. Insulate condensate piping and waste lines from ice machines with elastomeric insulation, one-half inch thickness.
- B. Mitre cut insulation to fit the pipe fittings. Use approved cement to seal all joints, seams, and ends in the insulation.

3.6 STORM WATER PIPING

- A. Shall be insulated with 1" thickness fiberglass pipe insulation. Prior to installing with insulation the pressure release paper shall be removed from the jacket laps. Pipe insulation shall be secured in place by applying pressure to the pressure sensitive closure system. Elbows shall be insulated with fiberglass inserted into 25/50 rated PVC fitting covers.
- B. Insulation shall begin at the base of roof drain body and continue until piping penetrates grade level. (Complete for sound attenuation).

3.7 HANDICAP LAVATORY EXPOSED WATER AND WASTE PIPING

- A. Shall be insulated with a pre-fabricated insulation kit for the water and waste piping, one-half inch thickness.

- B. Mitre cut insulation to fit the pipe, fittings and stops.
- C. Use approved cement to seal all joints, seams, and end in the insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The work pertaining to this Division occurs within the confines of the building line.
- B. Alternates may or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.
- C. Water piping includes all make-up water piping and all domestic cold, hot and hot water re-circulating piping and fittings for the project.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 22 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for review before any work is commenced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide specialties as specified under additional Sections of this Specification.

2.2 PIPE

- A. The following schedule covers materials unless otherwise specified under a particular System Section.
 1. Copper tube, Type L, hard drawn, ASTM B 88. (Aboveground)
 2. Copper tube, Type K, hard drawn, ASTM B 88. (Below Ground)
 3. CPVC pipe: ASTM F 441/f 441M, Schedule 80
 - a. CPVC Socket Fitting: ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80
 - b. CPVC Threaded Fitting: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80
 4. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

5. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846m, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: Wrought or cast brass solder joint.
- B. The 'T' drill extruded fitting method may not be used.
- C. Service material shall be brass compression fittings-angle ball cocks, ball corporations, etc. Flared fittings are acceptable under controlled conditions.
- D. The Viega "Pro-Press" fitting method may be used aboveground.

2.4 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Joints in copper piping shall be made with tin-antimony solder (95-5) and non-acid flux. Contractor shall furnish manufacturers literature documenting that the lead content (trace quantities) are within the guidelines of the local codes having jurisdiction as well as the Safe Drinking Water Act Amendment (SDWAA).
- B. Joints in threaded piping shall be made with teflon tape or non-hardening pipe compound (seal-tite).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The design drawings are generally diagrammatic. They do not show every bend, offset, elbow or other fitting which may be required in the piping for installation in the space allotted. Careful coordination of the work is necessary to avoid conflicts.
- B. Run all water lines parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- C. For piping requiring insulation, lay out and carefully install piping with sufficient clearances to permit proper application of the insulation. If the piping is such that a neat insulation job cannot be obtained with reasonable effort, the piping subcontractor shall relocate piping.
- D. Place color coded 6" wide 0.004" thickness polyethylene printed plastic identification tape directly above all underground piping systems approximately 12" below finished grade. Tapes shall be continuously printed with "CAUTION" in large bold letters. Printed second line with type of service below. Yellow tape is to be used for water, (Print type of water on tape; i.e., domestic cold water.)

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Vertical Piping shall be supported at its base and no greater than every story height.

- B. Horizontal Piping (Suspended) shall be supported at not more than eight (8) foot intervals. Supports shall be adequate to maintain alignment and prevent sagging.
- C. Supports shall be connected to the building structure not from other equipment, ducts or conduits.

3.3 JOINTING PIPE

- A. All pipe lines shall be correctly aligned before joints are made.
- B. Squarely cut pipe and properly ream to remove all constriction and burrs before making up the joints.
- C. Threaded Pipe: Ream all pipe after cutting and before threading. Use non-hardening pipe compound or tape on male threads only at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.
- D. Copper Tube: Ream all pipe after cutting squarely, clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings and tin end to be soldered. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.
- E. Provide nipples of same material and weight as pipe used. Provide extra strong nipples when length of unthreaded part of standard weight nipple is less than 1-1/2".
- F. Run water supply main to point indicated on plans.

3.4 AIR CHAMBERS

- A. 20 pipe diameters, but not less than 12". Provide at each, riser and ends of cold water and hot water supply lines. Water hammer arrestors may be substituted in lieu of air chambers.

3.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water hammer arresters shall be installed at the locations on the plans, at all quick-closing valves (i.e. flush valves, kitchen solenoid operated valves, etc.) and in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201. Water hammer arrestors shall be provided without requiring access panels. Provide Sioux Chief Model "Hydra-Rester" or equal.

3.6 VALVES

- A. Provide bronze ball valves to isolate each riser, and branch line.
- B. Provide drain valves at the base of each plumbing riser.
- C. Install isolation valves above the ceiling in locations where they can easily be accessed **(no higher than 12 inches above the ceiling)** for service, use and maintenance. Provide hard plastic laminate I.D. tags on the ceiling grid directly below valves above lay-in ceilings. Provide hinged access doors for valves above hard

ceilings. Access door quantities are not identified on the drawings but are required to be provided per the specifications and coordinated for the project.

3.7 REDUCERS

- A. Screwed bushings are prohibited, except where available space prevents use of reducing couplings. Pipe reductions on horizontal, hot water piping shall be made with eccentric reducers. Top of hot water piping shall be flat for venting.

3.8 TESTS

- A. Apply a water pressure test to all parts of the water supply system before the piping is concealed and before the fixtures and equipment are connected. Use a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 100 psig or 150% of system operating pressure, applied to the system for a period of four hours. There shall be no leaks at any point in the system at this pressure.
- B. Leave concealed work uncovered until required tests have been completed, but if necessary, make tests on portions of the work and those portions of the work may be concealed after being inspected and approved. Make repairs of defects that are discovered as a result of inspection or tests with new materials. Caulking, welding or other such sealing methods of screwed joints, cracks or holes will not be accepted. Repeat tests after defects have been eliminated.
- C. Complete all field testing prior to insulation, wrapping and/or backfill.

3.9 STERILIZATION

- A. As soon as the water piping has been thoroughly flushed out, sterilize the lines by introducing into them a solution of calcium hypochlorite or chloride of lime. Open and close all valves while system is being chlorinated. After the sterilizing agent has been applied for 24 hours, test for residual chlorine at the ends of the lines. If less than 10 parts per million is indicated, repeat the process. When tests show at least 10 parts per million of residual chlorine, flush out the system until all traces of the chemical used are removed. Make necessary connections to sterilized piping.

3.10 PIPE PROTECTION

- A. Wrap pipe that touches metal or is exposed to masonry with a layer of 6 mil polyethylene film or 15 lb. felt.
- B. **Install underground copper piping (Type K) in a schedule 40 PVC pipe sleeve with elbows at each and seal both ends watertight.**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 – SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The work pertaining to this Division occurs within the confines of the building line, and within a boundary outside of the building line for a distance of five (5) feet, measured normal to the building line, or as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Alternates may or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.
- C. Piping included as part of this specification includes sanitary DWV piping above/ below grade and car wash system waste/reclaim piping as indicated on the car wash manufacturer's drawings.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 22 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for review before any work is commenced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. The following schedule covers materials unless otherwise specified under a particular System Section.

2.2 PIPE

- A. Cast-iron soil pipe service weight, centrifugally cast, ANSI A112.5.1. 2" Through 15" size, bell and spigot joint.
- B. Cast-iron soil pipe service weight, centrifugally cast, ANSI A112.5.1. 1-1/2" through 10" size, "non-hub" joint.
- C. Copper type DWV.

- D. Brass pipe or tube, chrome plated.
- E. PVC Type DWV, Schedule 40, ASTM D2665-78.
- F. PVC Type DWV, Schedule 80, ASTM D2665-78.

2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe:
 - 1. Underground (Grease): Provide fittings of same weight and manufacture as pipe in which installed. Joints shall be bell and spigot push-on type neoprene gasket or "NO HUB" type conforming to CIPI Standard 301 unless noted otherwise on drawings.
 - 2. Above ground and in buildings: "NO-HUB" type conforming to CIPI Standard 301 unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- B. Threaded Drainage Pipe: Cast-iron, recessed.
- C. Copper DWV: Cast or wrought solder joint DWV drainage fittings.
- D. PVC Type DWV: ASTM D-2665, NSF Seal of Approval, Solvent-cement joint. Acceptable for use above and below ground except for grease piping drainage and laboratory waste from the lab sinks/fume hood cup sinks to the neutralization device.

2.4 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Bell and spigot type joint shall be made with push-on compression type, neoprene gasket conforming to ASTM A-74.
- B. No-hub type joints shall be constructed of 24 gage type 304 stainless steel, with gasket guides, type 304 stainless steel screw clamp, and matching neoprene (ASTM C-564) gasket that shall interlock with housing.
- C. Joints in copper piping shall be made with tin-antimony solder (95-5) silver solder and non-acid flux.
- D. Joints in threaded piping shall be made with teflon tape or non hardening pipe compound (Seal-tite).

2.5 VENT FLASHING

- A. Furnish 4 lb. lead flashing, material as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, or copper pitch pans for all vents through the roof. Type of flashing used shall be compatible with piping material.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Below grade piping identification and warning tape shall be 0.004 inch thick polyethylene, printed with a continuous two line message. Tapes used for non

magnetic piping materials shall have a metallic core. Acceptable manufacturer is Seton Name Plate Corporation or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The design drawings are generally diagrammatic. They do not show every bend, offset, elbow or other fitting which may be required in the piping for installation in the space allotted. Careful coordination of the work is necessary to avoid conflicts.
- B. PVC piping, fittings and other PVC materials shall not be installed in air conditioning plenums or equipment rooms used as air conditioning plenums.
- C. Joints and connections shall be made permanent and watertight.
- D. Run piping to sewer connection point outside of building or as indicated on drawings.
- E. Install 3" and larger horizontal soil and waste piping to 1/8" per foot slope. Piping 2" and smaller shall be installed at a slope of 1/4" per foot. Run horizontal vent lines to a minimum grade back to stacks and vertical vent lines as direct and free from bends as possible.
- F. For piping requiring insulation, lay out and carefully install piping with sufficient clearances to permit proper application of the insulation. If the piping is such that a neat insulation job cannot be obtained with reasonable effort, the piping subcontractor shall relocate piping.
- G. Separate underground water piping and building sewer with undisturbed or compacted earth at least 10' horizontally if installed at the same level or lower than the sewer. Where water piping is closer than 10' to a sewer, place the bottom of the water pipe at least 18" above the top of the sewer, or the sewer shall be encased in a concrete envelope as required by the Department of Health & Rehabilitative Services (State of Florida).
- H. Minimum cover for exterior underground piping is three feet over conduit unless otherwise noted on plans. Carefully excavate trench to smooth finished surface; if cut is too deep, backfill with clean earth and hand tamp to compact bottom. Make depression at joints to receive bells, collars, and couplings. Provide continuous support for pipe or conduit. Backfill to be clean earth, free of rocks and debris completely enveloping pipe or conduit on both sides and top to a minimum thickness of 6". Carefully hand tamp backfill in 6" layers until 18" has been deposited over pipe or conduit.
- I. Place color coded 6" wide 0.004" thickness polyethylene printed plastic identification tape directly above all underground piping systems approximately 12" below finished grade. Tapes shall be continuously printed with "CAUTION" in large bold letters. Printed second line with type of service below. Red tape is to be used for sewer, (Print type of water on tape; i.e., storm water.)

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Vertical Piping shall be supported at its base and no greater than every story height, not to exceed 20 foot intervals.
- B. Horizontal Piping (Suspended) shall be supported at each bend; at not more than five (5) foot intervals; except that pipe exceeding five (5) feet in length may be supported at not more than ten (10) foot intervals. Supports shall be adequate to maintain alignment and prevent sagging and shall be made directly behind the bell or coupling, where possible, not near the center of the pipe.
- C. Supports shall be connected to the building structure not from other equipment, ducts or conduits.
- D. Horizontal pipe and fittings six inches and larger shall be suitably braced to prevent horizontal movement. This should be done at every branch opening or change of direction by the use of braces, blocks, rodding or other suitable method, to prevent movement.
- E. Where components are suspended in excess of eighteen inches by means of non-rigid hangers, they should be suitably braced against movement horizontally, often called sway bracing.

3.3 LINE AND GRADE

- A. Install gravity lines at uniform grade to low point after field verification of low point invert.
- B. Run piping straight, plumb and grade in the direction indicated on the drawings.

3.4 JOINTING PIPE

- A. All pipe lines shall be correctly aligned before joints are made.
- B. Squarely cut pipe and properly ream to remove all constriction and burrs before making up the joints.
- C. Threaded Pipe: Ream all pipe after cutting and before threading. Use non-hardening pipe compound on male threads only at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.
- D. Copper Tube: Ream all pipe after cutting squarely, clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings and tin end to be soldered. Apply non-acid solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.
- E. Joining "NO-HUB" cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with recommended practices described by the coupling manufacturers.

- F. Provide nipples of same material and weight as pipe used. Provide extra strong nipples when length of unthreaded part of standard weight nipple is less than 1-1/2".
- G. Provide reducing fittings (reducing bushings shall not be used) where changes in pipe sizes occur.
- H. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between copper and steel piping and between brassware and steel. Do not use steel and copper piping in the same system without such isolation.

3.5 PIPE PROTECTION

- A. Paint all un-insulated piping underground (except cast iron) with two coats of asphaltic paint (Manual wiping is not acceptable).
- B. Wrap soil pipe that touches metal or is exposed to masonry with a layer of 6 mil polyethylene film or 15 lb. roofing felt.
- C. Spirally wrap all pipe lines embedded in concrete with two layers of 30 lb. roofing felt.

3.6 TESTS

- A. A water test shall be applied to the sanitary and storm drainage systems either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than 10 ft. head of water. In testing successive sections at least the upper 10 ft of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost 10 ft of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 10 ft head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 30 minutes before inspection starts; the system shall then be tight at all points.
- B. An air test shall be made by attaching an air compressor or testing apparatus to any suitable opening and after closing all other inlets and outlets to the system, forcing air into the system until there is a uniform gauge pressure of 5 psi or sufficient to balance a column of mercury ten inches in height. This pressure shall be held without introduction of additional air for a period of at least 30 minutes.
- C. Complete all field testing prior to insulation, wrapping and/or backfill.

3.7 VENT FLASHING

- A. Extend lead type flashing 12" beyond pipe in all directions and carry to top of pipe with at least 2" return inside of pipe.
- B. Install flashing materials as required by roofing system manufacturer's details and methods.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221317 – CLEANOUTS AND CLEANOUT ACCESS COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Alternates may be or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install cleanouts as shown on drawing or specified herein.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 22 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for review before any work is commenced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleanouts and cleanout access covers shall be of the type and materials as scheduled on the drawings.
- B. Provide all necessary bolts and appurtenances to effect a complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all cleanouts and cleanout access covers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exterior cleanouts below grade shall be extended to finish grade. Pour a concrete pad 12" x 12" x 6" thick around cleanout; slope top down approximately 2" from cleanout to edge of pad so that edge of pad is flush with grade.

- C. Cleanouts shall be of the same nominal size as the pipes to which they are connected up to 4" in diameter; and not less than 4" for larger pipes.
- D. Cleanouts shall be provided at not more than 50 feet apart in horizontal drainage lines of 4" nominal diameter, and at not more than 75 feet apart for larger diameter pipe.
- E. At change in direction: Cleanouts shall be provided at each change of direction of the building drain when the angle of change is 90 degrees.
- F. At base of stacks: Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of each vertical stack and waste piping turning below ground.
- G. Direction of cleanout: All cleanouts shall be installed so that the cleanout opens in a direction opposite to the flow of the drainage line, or at a right angle to the line.
- H. Concealed cleanouts in wall shall be provided with removable access panel.
- I. Cleanouts shall not be installed above ceilings (accessible or inaccessible ceilings). On buildings with multiple floors the cleanouts shall be installed as floor cleanouts on each level.
- J. Where access cleanout boxes or covers are installed in the floor, the top surface shall be scoriated and the cover secured, but removable when necessary. Polished brass. Install carpet type covers in carpeted areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319 – FLOOR DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install floor drains, floor sinks, trench drains including strainers and trap primers where indicated.
- B. Alternates may or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 22 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for review before any work is commenced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAINS

- A. Drains shall be of the type and materials as scheduled on the drawings.
- B. Provide all necessary bolts, clamping rings and appurtenances to effect a complete installation.
- C. The strainer size shall be as listed herein unless otherwise indicated larger on the drawings. The strainers shall be nickel alloy finish in exposed areas and polished brass in mechanical rooms. Provide tapped boss and trap primer floor drains as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Floor drains in mechanical equipment rooms shall include heavy duty strainers and sediment bucket with a minimum 8-inch diameter strainer.
- E. Floor drains in toilet rooms, showers and all areas receiving floor tile shall include minimum 7" x 7" square strainers with heel-proof grating.

- F. Floor Sinks: All floor sinks shall be cast-iron and include, at a minimum, an acid-resistant porcelain coating including the dome strainer located in the floor sink. All floor sinks shall include stainless steel frames with heavy duty stainless steel grates. Where floor sinks receive indirect waste from kitchen equipment, sinks, etc. provide the required partial grating to allow the indirect waste to spill into the floor sink without waste from splashing onto the adjacent floor surfaces. Provide tapped boss and trap primer floor drains as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Open Site/Hub Drains: Floor drains receiving air conditioning condensate and piped to the storm system shall be installed with the rim of the drain installed 1 inch above the finished floor slab and provide with a funnel accessory to accept the AC drain piping. Provide accessory backwater valve in each hub drain.
- H. Trench Drains: provide trench drains where indicated and include a stainless steel slotted grating with a Class B traffic rating.

2.2 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Provide for all floor drains.
- B. Units shall be cast bronze, with removable top cover, threaded or sweat pattern, and integral vacuum breaker.
- C. Electronic Trap Primers: Provide electronic trap primers as scheduled to serve the quantity of floor drains/floor sinks indicated. Trap primer shall be in an enclosed primed/painted metal box with hinged door. Manifold shall include the required run-outs to serve the system drains.
- D. Acceptable manufacturers are: Sioux Chief, Wade, Josam, Smith and Zurn.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DRAINS

- A. Install all drains in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Trap primer outlet should extend vertically a minimum of 12" before a change in direction to horizontal is made. The horizontal line to the trap primer connection shall be installed sloping to the trap it serves. Provide a minimum size of 12" x 12" stainless steel access cover for each trap primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221413 – STORM AND CONDENSATE DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Storm drainage piping from exterior trench drains to the civil point of connection.
 - 4. Condensate drainage piping from interior hub drains receiving air conditioning condensate to the exterior drywells

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm and Condensate Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Product data for roof drainage system pipe, fittings, etc.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For storm and condensate drainage piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the providing the interconnection of the downspout piping indicated on the architectural drawings and the fabrication of the aluminum transitional boot to the downspout and the PVC piping storm connection to the point of

connection required to the Civil Utility connection on site. Provide a cleanout directly underground within two feet of the downspout.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for storm and condensate drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building storm and condensate drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install storm and condensate drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- M. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- N. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves, where indicated, in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
 - 3. Install drains, where indicated, in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
- O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls.
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Plastic, Non-Pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: non-pressure transition couplings.
 - 3. Downspout-to-PVC Piping Boots: Provide a fabricated sheet metal transitional boot fitting to transition from the gutter downspout to the under PVC storm drainage piping. Sheetmetal shall be field measured based upon the downspout size and specifically custom fabricated from rectangular to round. Transition finish shall match the downspout in material, gage and finish.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 5. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- F. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect condensate drainage piping to interior hub drains and continue to the exterior connection of the drywell. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to fixtures and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide metallic identification tape for all interior and exterior underground storm and condensate drainage piping.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm and condensate drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Cellular-core, sewer and drain series, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded non-pressure transition couplings.
- C. Piping, NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Cellular-core, sewer and drain series, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded non-pressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223436 - COMMERCIAL, TANKLESS CONDENSING GAS WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for domestic water systems:
 - 1. Commercial, tankless, condensing gas water heaters.
 - 2. Compression tanks.
 - 3. Accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail water heater assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control systems. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of water heaters certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.
- E. Warranties: Warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on specific units indicated. Other manufacturers' products complying with requirements may be considered. Refer to Division 01 Section "Substitutions."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- D. ANSI Compliance: Provide gas water heaters that comply with ANSI standards for gas water heaters and related products and that bear AGA certification label.
- E. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed for the following:
 - 1. ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," for commercial water heaters.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Parts: 5 year limited parts warranty.
 - b. Burner Assemblies: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Commercial, Tankless, Condensing Gas Water Heaters:
 - a. Noritz corp.
 - b. Rinnai.
 - c. Intelli-Hot.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, TANKLESS, CONDENSING GAS WATER HEATERS

- A. Description: ANSI Z21.10.3 and AGA certified; commercial, fully condensing tankless, water heater for natural or LP gas fuel as scheduled. Gas supply pressure range shall be 4.0"-10.5" for natural gas and 8.0"-14.0" for propane gas. Water heater shall have multi-system compatibility linking water heaters from a 2 unit quick-connect or multi-unit system controller for up to 24 units.
- B. Construction: Stainless steel case, copper heat exchanger, stainless steel dual-flame burner, aluminum gas control valves and condensate collector.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - 2. Tappings: 3/4" brass inlet/outlet water connections.
 - 3. Interior Finish: Materials complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings.
 - 4. Casing: Stainless steel.

- C. Dual Heat Exchanger: Manufactured with commercial grade copper.
 1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat range from 100-185 Deg F.
 2. Safety Control: Flame Sensor, Over-Heat Protection Device, Lightning Protection Device, Thermal cut-off fuses, Fan rotator detector and Neutralizer Over-Fill.
 3. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20, direct, automatic gas-ignition system and components.
 4. Thermal Efficiency: fully condensing, 94% efficient for use with natural gas or propane.
 5. Burner: direct-ignition, dual flame burner, fully modulating.
- D. Direct-Vent System: Provide DOUBLE-WALL STAINLESS STEEL intake/exhaust concentric, vent assembly and fittings (as indicated) from the water heater connection up thru the roof with outside intake/exhaust screen.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
- B. Construction: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
- C. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
- D. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- E. Tank Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard, unless finish is indicated.
- F. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: According to the following:
 1. Isolator Valve Kit.
 2. Option: Separate temperature and pressure relief valves are acceptable instead of combination relief valve.
 3. Exception: Omit combination temperature and pressure relief valve for tankless water heater, and furnish pressure relief valve for installation in piping.
- B. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- C. Neutralization Kit: provide condensate neutralization kit for each water heater.

- D. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type, factory or field installed. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required for water heater and gas supply.
- E. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated, steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- B. Anchor water heaters to substrate.
- C. Install and connect gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.
 - 1. Install appliance, gas pressure regulators on gas-burner inlets of water heaters without pressure regulators.
 - 2. Install vent piping from gas-train pressure regulators and valves to outside of building where required. Terminate vent piping with brass-screened vent cap fitting. Do not combine vents except with approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install vacuum relief valves in cold-water-inlet piping.
- F. Install thermometers on water heater inlet and outlet piping.
 - 1. Exception: Omit thermometers for the following:
 - a. Commercial, point-of-use, water heater inlet piping.
- G. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve, and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet.
- H. Arrange for insulation on equipment and piping not furnished with factory-applied insulation.
- I. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect hot- and cold-water piping with shutoff valves and unions. Connect hot-water-circulating piping with shutoff valve, check valve, and union.
- D. Connect gas piping to gas burner with drip leg, tee, shutoff valve, and union; minimum size same as inlet connection.
- E. Make connections with dielectric fittings where piping is made of dissimilar metal.
- F. Gas, Water Heater Vent Connections: Provide PVC intake and exhaust piping sized and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations and installation manual requirements. Terminate the vent piping in a sidewall or vertical roof penetration as indicated on the drawings. Provide birdscreens and weather-proof caps per the manufacturer's technical requirements.
- G. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and disconnect switches are specified in Division 26 Sections. Arrange wiring to allow unit service.
- H. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
 - 2. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
 - 3. Check for piping connection leaks.
 - 4. Check for clear relief valve inlets, outlets, and drain piping.
 - 5. Check operation of circulators.
 - 6. Test operation of safety controls, relief valves, and devices.
 - 7. Energize electric circuits.
 - 8. Adjust operating controls.
 - 9. Adjust hot-water-outlet temperature settings. Do not set above 120 deg F unless piping system application requires higher temperature.
 - 10. Balance water flow through manifolds of multiple-unit installations.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures for starting and stopping troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Contract Closeout."
 - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 - 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224005 – PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures indicated on drawings or specified herein.
- B. All plumbing fixtures shall be "First Quality" as defined and set forth in Commercial Standard CS77-28 as promulgated by the U.S. Department of Commerce. All fixtures are to be white vitreous china unless otherwise specifically noted. Where enameled iron fixtures are specified, they shall be furnished with acid resisting enamel.
- C. Fixtures shall be properly protected from damage during construction and shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instruction under this section of the specifications.
- D. Fixtures and fittings proposed shall be from one manufacturer and of similar character in any room or location. Escutcheons, handles, etc., on the different fixtures shall be of the same design.
- E. The fixture numbers and types are scheduled on the drawings and are used to indicate type and quality of fixtures desired. Acceptable fixture manufacturers are as follows: American Standard, Sloan and Elkay. Fixture manufacturers not listed herein will be considered subject to the general requirement outlined in Section 230100 General Mechanical Provisions.
- F. Alternates may or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 22 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for review before any work is commenced.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment items listed in the schedule on the drawings are based on a specific manufacturer to establish the desired style, quality, performance, and type of equipment. Equal products, complying with the required installation shown on the plans and with these specifications, by the following manufacturers (only) are acceptable.
- B. Flush Valves and Wall-Mounted Fixtures (Water Closets and Urinals):
 - 1. American Standard Fixtures; Floor-Mounted (Water Closets for ADA and Standard Height) with Sloan 1.28 GPF Battery-Operated/Sensored Flush Valve; American Standard Urinal with Sloan Battery-Operated/Sensored 0.125 GPF Flush Valve.
- C. Lavatory Fixtures:
 - 1. Vitreous China: American Standard with models as scheduled.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: Elkay with Models as scheduled.
- D. Sinks: Nickel bearing Stainless steel, 18-gage sinks with sound deadening. Mounting as scheduled.
 - 1. Elkay: Models as scheduled.
- E. Sink Faucets:
 - 1. T & S Brass: Models as scheduled.
- F. Mop Basins:
 - 1. Fiat: Models as scheduled with mop hanger, stainless steel wall guards, hose assembly.
 - 2. Stern Williams: Models as scheduled.
- G. Electric Water Coolers: Models as scheduled.
- H. Physical Water Conditioner (PWC): Aqua-Rex model as scheduled.
- I. Grease Interceptor (GI): Highland Tank Model AGI-50 M with Control Panel and 115-volt power cord connected to a GFI Receptacle.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Water closet seats shall be elongated open-front commercial, heavy-duty, with self-sustaining stainless steel hinges.

- B. All exposed metal not otherwise specified shall be polished chromium on brass or bronze. All supply valves shall have renewable seats and discs. All hot and cold water supply to fixtures shall be provided with stops. Provide P-trap with cleanout for each lavatory and sink except as specifically noted.
- C. Chair carriers and combination chair carriers and fittings shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
- D. Chrome-plated. Provide where exposed piping passes through finished surfaces. Escutcheons for extended sleeves shall be of the type designed for that purpose.
- E. Provide a concealed hanger type lavatory chair carrier with short foot mounted in the chase to support lavatories shown on walls of a chase. Provide Zurn Model Z1224 or equal.
- F. Provide a concealed hanger type urinal carrier with short foot mounted in the chase to support lavatories shown on walls of a chase. Provide Zurn Model Z1221 or equal.
- G. Provide through toggle bolts, 1/8" thickness steel backing plate, and wall hangers for support of lavatories on 6" or thicker concrete block walls.
- H. Provide ASSE approved tempering valve for all lavatory fixtures to maintain 105 deg F water supply maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Layout fixtures as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Carefully install fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's data with sufficient clearances to coordinate with accessories, specialties and equipment specified in other divisions of these specifications and/or as shown on the drawings.
- C. Hangers and carriers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with good practice and workmanship.
- D. Clean all exposed metal surfaces from grease, dirt, paint or other foreign material.
- E. All sensed lavatory fixture faucets shall be roughed-in and located to avoid visibility of the battery-operated controller and tempering valve. Maintain accessibility for maintenance.
- F. All exposed CW and HW supplies to fixtures shall be chrome-plated finish.
- G. Fixtures shall be properly protected from damage during construction and shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instruction under this section of the specification.

- H. Fixtures, chrome-plated piping, fittings and trim shall be polished before requesting acceptance of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE OF DIVISION

- A. Work shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary for a complete and properly functioning mechanical installation in accordance with all applicable codes, and contract drawings and specifications. Work shall include all work specified in Division-23, HVAC.
- B. Pay for all required licenses, fees, inspections and permits.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Work Not in Division 23: Related work not included in this division consists of requirements given in the following as may be included in the contract documents:
 - 1. Other divisions which may include work (such as concrete, steel, painting, ceiling systems, structure and other work) related to the work of Division 23.
- B. Work of Division 23: Any or all sections of Division 23 may include a paragraph or paragraphs under the heading, "Relation to other Work". Where such a paragraph is indicated and work directly related to the section is listed or described, such work shall be considered as relating directly to the indicated section. Any related work (directly related or otherwise) which may be omitted by reference from the "Relation to Other Work" paragraph of such section(s), shall be provided as necessary and required whether or not such work is included by reference. Such listing or description of related work within a section is given only as a convenience to the Contractor; omission of other related sections or described work does not in any way exclude the provision of such work.
- C. The mechanical contractor shall coordinate with the controls vendor for all control related equipment that is provided by the controls vendor and installed by the mechanical contractor. Refer to specification 230923 for list of controls vendor supplied items to be installed by the mechanical contractor.

1.4 CODES

- A. Install all work in accordance with the latest edition of all applicable regulations and governing codes, including the regulations of the utility companies serving the project.
- B. Where a conflict in code requirements occurs the more stringent requirement shall govern.

1.5 STANDARDS

- A. All equipment and devices shall bear U.L. label, the label of an industry recognized approved testing agency or A.G.A. certification for said item of equipment or device.
- B. All electrical devices must be U.L. approved.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. Architectural and structural drawings take precedence over mechanical drawings with reference to the building construction. Mechanical drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement and extent of work. Architectural drawings indicate more exactly the desired relationship between diffusers, registers, lighting fixtures, equipment, electric panels and devices, plumbing fixtures, and other items which remain exposed in the completed building. Exact locations and arrangement of materials and equipment shall be determined, with the acceptance of the Architect/Engineer, as work progresses to conform in the best possible manner with the surroundings and with the adjoining work of other trades. Where locations of equipment, devices or fixtures are controlled by architectural features, establish such locations by referring to dimensions on Architectural drawings and not by scaling drawings.

1.7 DISCREPANCIES

- A. In case of differences between drawings and specifications, or where drawings and specifications are not clear or definitive, the more stringent requirement shall apply. Any such discrepancies shall be referred to Architect/Engineer for clarification and instructions.

1.8 ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS

- A. Work of Division 23 shall include the electrical requirements which are indicated to be integral with mechanical work and which can be summarized to include (but not necessarily be limited to) the following:
 - 1. Motors
 - 2. Unless shown otherwise, motor starters are to be furnished by mechanical contractor, installed by electrical contractor.
 - 3. In lieu of the mechanical contractor furnishing motor starters, the mechanical contractor can coordinate with the electrical contractor where the electrical contractor furnishes and installs a combination motor starter / disconnect switch.
 - 4. Control switch, pilot lights, interlocks and similar devices.
 - 5. Electrical heating coils and similar elements in mechanical equipment.
 - 6. Electrical work specified in Division-23 for the HVAC control system.
 - 7. Drip pans to protect electrical work.
- B. Motors, Starters, Switches:
 - 1. All motors 1HP and above associated with mechanical equipment that are not being provided with a variable frequency drive shall be provided with a motor starter.

2. For motors under 1HP that are required to be controlled shall be coordinated with the building automation system to ensure start / stop control is achieved. Provide all relays, wiring and devices as required to achieve desired control.
- C. Drip Pans: Where possible, do not run mechanical piping directly above electrical (or electronic) equipment which is sensitive to moisture; otherwise provide drip pans under mechanical piping. Locate pan below piping and extend 6" on each side of piping and lengthwise 18" beyond equipment. Fabricate pans 2" deep, of reinforced sheet metal with rolled edges and soldered or welded seams; 20 gage copper, or 16 gage steel with 2 oz. zinc finish hot dipped after fabrication. Provide 3/4" copper drainage piping, properly discharged to a waste receptor.
- D. Motors: Refer to "Electric Motors, Premium Efficiency Type".

1.9 ELECTRICAL/MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Definitions: Definitions for the purpose of mechanical/electrical control and power coordination are as follows: (Note: The use of the words, "Provide", "furnish" and "install" are intended only for use in describing the coordination indicated by this paragraph and do not necessarily have the same definitions when used outside of the context of this paragraph.) Any items which do not fall within the scope of this paragraph shall be coordinated as individually specified.
1. "Furnish" means to procure an item and to deliver it to the project for installation.
 2. "Install" means to determine (in coordination with others as necessary) the appropriate intended location of an item and to set and connect it in place.
 3. "Provide" means to both furnish and install.
 4. Power Circuit: Circuit which carries main electric power to apparatus to which the power circuit is connected.
 5. Control Circuit: Circuit which carries electrical signals directing the performance of a controller, but which does not carry the main electric power. (See NEC, Section 430-71.) Such circuits shall also include those which serve a dual control and power function (e.g., a line voltage thermostat circuit which both activates and powers a small fan motor).
 6. Controller: A device, or group of devices, which serves to govern, in some predetermined manner, electric power delivered to apparatus to which the controller is connected and includes any switch or device normally used to start and stop a motor. (See NEC, Article 100, Definitions, "Controller", and Section 430-81(a).)
 7. Control Device: A device which reacts to an operating condition (pressure, temperature, flow, humidity, etc.) and which initiates transmission of an electrical control signal which causes operation of a controller or which causes operation of pressure switches, etc.
 8. Auxiliary Control Device: A device (such as a low voltage control transformer, electric relay, etc.) which is located in a control circuit and which carries or responds to (but does not initiate) an electrical control signal initiated by a control device.
- B. Work of Division-23 includes (but is not necessarily limited to):
1. Provide:

- a. All controllers which are generally manufactured or shipped as integral with Division-23 equipment (such as starters packaged with chillers, etc.).
- b. All electric motors and other electrical power consuming equipment (such as electric air heating coils, electric boilers, electric hot water heaters, etc.) which are specified in Division 23.
- c. All control circuits (including conduit and boxes) from the Division-26 panels to point of use including the necessary circuit breakers.
- d. All other control circuits, including conduit and boxes.
- e. All control connections to equipment.
- f. All control connections to controllers, switches, motors and other mechanical systems electrical power consuming equipment (such as electric air heating coils, electric boilers, electric hot water heaters, etc.).
- g. Auxiliary control devices.
- h. All control devices (thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, humidistats, etc.) and make control circuit connections thereto.
- i. Any and all pneumatic and electronic and electric control devices and electric or pneumatic connections thereto.

2. Furnish:

- a. All controllers which are generally manufactured and/or shipped as separate but companion items to Division-23 equipment (such as centrifugal chiller starters which are matched with the chillers but are not physically an integral part of the chiller assembly.)

C. Work of Division-26 includes (but is not necessarily limited to):

1. Provide:

- a. All power circuits, including conduit and boxes.
- b. All power connections to controllers, switches, motors and other mechanical systems electrical power consuming equipment (such as electric air heating coils, electric boilers, electric hot water heaters, etc.).
- c. All remote motor disconnects (remote from the related controller) at all locations required by NEC and connections thereto except those disconnects which are specified in Division-23 to be provided as part of the equipment itself.
- d. If coordinated with the mechanical contractor, all combination starter / disconnect switches required for mechanical motors.
- e. All controllers (except those which are generally manufactured or shipped as separate but companion items to Division-23 equipment such as centrifugal chiller starters).

2. Install:

- a. All controllers which are generally manufactured and/or shipped as separate but companion items to Division-23 equipment (e.g., chiller starters).
- b. Motor starters or variable frequency drives furnished by the mechanical contractor for motors associated with mechanical equipment.

1.10 AUXILIARIES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Include all auxiliaries and accessories for complete and properly operating systems.

1.11 INVESTIGATION OF SITE

- A. Check site and existing conditions thoroughly before bidding. Advise Architect/Engineer of discrepancies or questions noted before bidding.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Provide all required coordination and supervision where work of this division connects to or is affected by work of others.

1.13 PROVISIONS FOR OPENINGS

- A. Provide all openings required for work performed under Division-23. Provide sleeves or other approved methods to allow passage of items installed under any Section of Division-23.

1.14 INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

- A. Any interruption of existing services shall be coordinated in advance with the Owner's Representative. Shutdown time and duration of critical services shall be decided by the Owner. Contractor shall provide shutoff valves at point of tie-in to minimize downtime.

1.15 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Ductwork: Keep the interior of the duct system free from dirt and rubbish and other foreign matter. All fan motors, switches, and other items shall also be protected from dirt, rubbish and other foreign matter during building construction. Thoroughly clean all components of the ductwork and remove all dirt, scale, oil and other foreign substances which may have accumulated during the installation process.
- B. Equipment: All mechanical equipment provided shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, oil, concrete, etc. Any dents, scratches or other visible blemishes shall be corrected, and the appearance of the equipment made "like new" and to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Upon completion, and before final acceptance of the work, all debris, rubbish, leftover materials, tools and equipment shall be removed from the site.
- D. Protection of Work Until Final Acceptance: Protect all materials and equipment from damage, entrance of dirt and construction debris from the time of installation until final acceptance. Any materials and equipment which are damaged shall be repaired to "as new" condition or replaced at the direction of the Architect/Engineer. Where factory finishes occur and damage is minor, finishes may be touched up. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer the damage is excessive, factory finish shall be replaced to "new" condition.

1.16 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings for all items, services and systems included in the project.
- B. Shop drawings shall clearly show the following:
 - 1. Technical and descriptive data in detail equal to or greater than the data given in the item specification. Indicate all characteristics, special modifications and features. Where performance and characteristic data is shown on the drawings or specified, submitted data shall be provided in a degree which is both quantitatively and qualitatively equal to that specified and shown so that comparison can be made. Present data in detail equal to or greater than that given in item specification and include all weights, deflections, speeds, velocities, pressure drops, operating temperatures, operating curves, temperature ranges, sound ratings, dimensions, sizes, manufacturers' names, model numbers, types of material used, operating pressures, full load amperages, starting amperages, fouling factors, capacities, set points, chemical compositions, certifications and endorsements, operating voltages, thicknesses, gauges and all other related information as applicable to particular item.
 - 2. Exceptions to or deviations from the contract documents. Should Architect/Engineer accept any items having such deviations which are not clearly brought to Architect/Engineer's attention, in writing, on item submittal, then Contractor is responsible for correction of such deviations regardless of when such deviations are discovered.
- C. Additional Requirements: See specific sections of the Specifications for any additional requirements.

1.17 SHOP DRAWINGS TECHNICAL INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals are to be submitted electronically in the form of PDF. Electronic submittal file names must be formatted with the specification section number followed by the title of the specification section. One PDF file shall be provided for each specification section that requires submittals to be provided.
- B. A cover page shall have adequate space for Contractor, Subcontractor and Engineer review stamps and indicate the following minimum data:
 - 1. Project Name
 - 2. Project Address
 - 3. Contractor Name
 - 4. Subcontractor Name
 - 5. Specification Section Number
 - 6. Specification Section Name
 - 7. Submittal Date
- C. All shop drawings and equipment submittals shall be submitted complete based on specification division. Partial submittals of each specification section will not be accepted.

- D. All submittals shall have been reviewed for compliance by the Contractor and associated subcontractor prior to submission to the Engineer. A stamp bearing the name of the reviewer and date review was completed shall be on the cover page of the submittal.
- E. Submittal data shall be logically grouped based on equipment tags or like material. For submittals that contain data on multiple materials or equipment, it shall be clearly noted by equipment tag or applicable material.
- F. Manufacturer's data indicating multiple options or choices shall be clearly noted as to what is applicable to the material and equipment being provided. Information not applicable should be struck through or extracted.

1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR PIPING SYSTEMS AND DUCT SYSTEMS

- A. Shop drawings for piping systems and duct systems shall be performed by the installing subcontractors. Shop drawings shall show all required maintenance and operational clearances required. Title drawings shall include identification of project and names of Architect, Engineer, Contractor, subcontractor and/or supplier, date, be numbered sequentially and shall indicate the following:
 - 1. Architectural and structural backgrounds with room names and numbers, etc., including but not limited to plans, sections, elevations, details, etc.
 - a. Fabrication and Erection dimensions.
 - b. Arrangements and sectional views.
 - c. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other work.
 - d. Kinds of materials and finishes.
 - e. Descriptive names of equipment.
 - f. Modifications and options to standard equipment required by the contract.
- B. Also provide shop drawings, using architectural reflected ceiling plans, which indicate locations of the following (to be verified by Contractor): Air distribution devices, sprinkler heads, lights, access panels, fire alarm, speakers, projectors or any system device intended to be installed in the ceiling.
- C. Shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic PDF format and shall bear the review stamp from the mechanical subcontractor and general contractor / CM that it has been reviewed for compliance.
- D. See specific sections of specifications for further requirements.

1.19 AIR HANDLING UNIT AND DUCTWORK CONFIGURATION SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall submit a shop drawing for all system and shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Be drawn at not less than a scale of 1/4" = 1'-0". Contractor may elect to use a larger scale if he desires (i.e., if drawing of unit is at 1/4" = 1'-0", 1/2" = 1'-0" may be used.).

2. Clearly show all proposed ductwork configuration changes (sizes, routing, and similar differences) which are different in any respect from the Drawings.
 3. Where proposed changes affect any other work such as structure, housekeeping pads, piping, equipment, electrical work or any other work, shop drawings shall clearly show those proposed changes.
 4. Where Drawings show units in plan only, shop drawings shall show proposed units in plan and also in elevation.
 5. Shop drawings shall also show exact locations of related work (such as bar joists, columns, beams, sound attenuators, and like items) which affect the proposed ductwork routing and unit location and configuration.
 6. Each section of each air handling unit shall be clearly identified (i.e., coil section, fan section, filter section, mixing box section, etc.).
- B. Failure to submit these shop drawings together at the same time with the air handling unit shop drawings will result in total disapproval of the proposed air handling units. Time delays or other reasons will not be considered.
- C. Shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic PDF format and shall bear the review stamp from the mechanical subcontractor and Contractor that it has been reviewed for compliance.

1.20 ELECTRONIC FILES

- A. CADD files will be available on a limited basis to qualified firms at the Architect's / Engineer's prerogative. Recipients are cautioned that these files may not accurately show actual conditions as constructed. Users are responsible to verify actual field conditions. These files are not intended to be used as shop drawings.
- B. Any requests for electronic files shall be preceded by processing the required electronic file release form and submitting to the Engineer for authorization. Request for electronic files should be submitted through the Contractor for submission to the Architect / Engineer.

1.21 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Submit for checking a specific set of written operating instructions on each item which requires instructions to operate. After acceptance, insert information in each Technical Information Brochure. Refer also to other sections which may describe operating instructions.

1.22 MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

- A. Submit for acceptance Maintenance Information consisting of manufacturer's printed instruction and parts lists for each major item of equipment. After acceptance, insert information in each Technical Information Brochure. Refer also to other sections which may describe maintenance.

1.23 MANUFACTURER'S CHECK-OUT

- A. Check out by Manufacturer's Representative (for major items of equipment): At completion of construction and after performance verification information as above-

mentioned has been gathered, submitted and accepted, provide one copy of this information to the manufacturer's representative. Work required under this section shall include having the representative examine the performance verification information, check the equipment in the field while it is operating, and sign a Check-Out Memo for record. Submit a copy of the memo on each major item of equipment for each brochure. Accepted memos shall be inserted on each brochure with the performance verification information and submittal data. Memos shall be submitted and accepted before Instruction in Operation to Owner or a request for final inspection.

1.24 SYSTEM GUARANTEE

- A. The work required under Division-23 shall include a one-year guarantee. This guarantee shall be by the Contractor to the Owner to replace for the Owner any defective workmanship, equipment, or material which has been furnished under this Contract at no cost to the Owner for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the System. This guarantee shall also include reasonable adjustments of the system required for proper operation during the guarantee period. Explain the provisions of guarantee to Owner at the "Instruction in Operation Conference".

1.25 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER

- A. Submit all required items for checking one week before final inspection of the building is scheduled. When all items are accepted and placed in the proper brochures, the Contractor shall give notice in writing that he is ready to give the Owner an "Instruction in Operation Conference". After the above mentioned request is received the Contractor will be notified of the time the conference can be held with the Owner. At the conference, the Contractor shall review with the Owner all appropriate information. At the end of the conference, seven copies of a memo certifying Instruction in Operation and Completed Demonstration shall be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor and Owner and one copy inserted in each brochure.

1.26 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Each bidder represents that his bid is based upon the materials and equipment described in this division of the specifications.
 - 1. Submittal shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, substituted equipment model numbers, drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other data or information necessary for the Architect/Engineer to determine that the equipment meets all specification and requirements. If the Architect/Engineer accepts any proposed substitutions, such acceptance will be set forth in writing.
 - 2. Substituted equipment with all accessories installed or optional equipment where permitted and accepted, must conform to space requirements. Any substituted equipment that cannot meet space requirements, whether accepted or not, shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Any modifications of related systems of this or other trades as a result of substitutions shall be made at the Contractor's expense, and Contractor shall so state in his written request for substitution.

- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Materials and Equipment specified in these contract documents are accepted only in regard to general performance and quality. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that acceptable materials and equipment meet or exceed the efficiencies, capacities, electrical characteristics, performance and quality of the equipment herein specified. Acceptable equipment must also generally conform, without extensive modification of related systems to the accessories, weights, space and maintenance requirements, etc., of the specified equipment. Any modification to related systems of this or other trades shall be made at the Contractor's expense and the Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between trades. Any difference in capacity, efficiency, electrical characteristics, weights or quality of product, etc., between specified materials and equipment and acceptable alternates shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance within 30 days of Notice to Proceed.

- C. If no prior approval for substitutions or alternate manufacturers have been provided, the bid must conform with the requirements of the plans and specifications. No equipment substitutions or alternate manufacturers will be considered once the project bidding has ended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Section part not applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Section part not applicable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section, in addition to the following:

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Materials listed herein are general mechanical materials to be used under the Division 23 sections of the specifications unless specifically noted otherwise in the particular section or on the drawings.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications. This section relates to all sections of Division 23 as may be applicable to the work of each section.

1.4 STANDARDS

- A. Quality and weight of materials shall comply with requirements and specifications of the appropriate standards of the American Society of Testing and Materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT, GENERAL

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and without blemish or defect.
- B. Equipment and materials shall be products which will meet with the acceptance of the agency inspecting the work. Where acceptance is contingent upon having the products examined, tested and certified by Underwriters Laboratory or other recognized testing laboratory, the product shall be so examined, tested and certified.
- C. Where no specific indication as to the type or quality of material or equipment is indicated, a standard item or system shall be furnished with all options, features and capabilities to meet the project requirements.
- D. Performance and Capacity:
 - 1. Performance as delineated in schedules and in the specifications shall be interpreted as minimum performance. In some cases, equipment may be sized to allow for future requirements or for other reasons which may not be stated on the Drawings or in the Specifications; provide equipment and systems with the

capacities, capabilities and features indicated to provide the maximum or minimum (as appropriate) conditions.

E. Operating conditions and capacities must be as follows:

1. No overloading.
2. No operation at conditions outside of maximum and minimum limits recommended by the manufacturer and accepted by the Architect/Engineer.
3. Compatible with all systems.

F. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment and materials furnished must be as follows:

1. Recommended by the manufacturer for the application.
2. Installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the application except where specifications and drawings clearly indicate otherwise.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. Locations: Provide access doors and panels (access units) as necessary for access to items which are concealed and which may require service or maintenance or other reason for accessibility. Examples of such items include, but are not limited to, the following: valves, cleanouts, pipe unions, expansion joints and connectors, dampers, coils, junction boxes, duct heaters, terminal units, HVAC control system devices and similar types of items.

B. Access units: Shall be manufactured by the Milcor Division of Inland-Ryerson, Boico, Nystrom or Ventfabrics. Types are as follows (Milcor style designations are used for example only):

<u>Location</u>	<u>Door/Panel Type</u>
Drywall	Style "DW"
Masonry or tile	Style "M-stainless"
Acoustical tile	Style "AT"
Plaster	Style "K"
Fire-rated walls	Style "Fire Rated"***

(**or as indicated below)

C. Fire Rated Units:

1. Frame and panel assembly shall bear a U.L. label reading, "frame and door assembly, rating 1-1/2-hour (B), temperature rise 30 minutes 250°F maximum".
2. Have an automatic closing device and mechanism to release the latch bolt from the inside.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Boico Style F, Inryco/Milcor Style VA, Nystrom Style APFR.

D. Non-fire Rated Units:

1. Steel panels and frames.

2. Locks and latches shall be as appropriate for the location and shall be cam-lock type latches, flush screw driver operated locks or cylindrical locks.
3. Provide two keys for all doors. All doors shall be keyed the same.

E. Other Requirements:

1. Doors and panels installed in glazed or ceramic tiled surfaces, in toilet rooms or in kitchens shall be stainless steel.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, finish shall be rust inhibitive prime coat.

F. Sizes:

1. Minimum size: 8" x 8".
2. Sizes of each unit shall be individually selected to allow the recommended and required service and maintenance and accessibility functions to be accomplished. These functions shall generally include, for example, valve removal, damper linkage resetting, control adjustment, lubrication, repair, replacement and similar tasks as may be necessary and recommended for the concealed item.
3. Sizes shall be of the following increments (unless otherwise approved) to allow the accessibility function to be accomplished: 8" x 8", 8" x 12", 12" x 12", 12" x 16", 16" x 16", 16" x 24", 24" x 24", 24" x 36", 30" x 30", 36" x 36" or 36" x 48".
4. No size smaller than 16" x 24" shall be allowed when a person must pass through the access opening in order to accomplish the desired accessibility function.
5. Every attic or furred space in which mechanical equipment is installed shall be accessible by an opening and passageway as large as the largest piece of the equipment and in no case less than 22 x 36 inches continuous from the opening to the equipment and its controls. The opening to the passageway shall be located not more than 20 feet from the equipment measured along the center line of such passageway.

2.3 PAINTING AND MARKING

- A. All paint and materials used for painting shall be manufacturer's "first quality" product. For additional paint material requirements, refer to Section 099101, Painting.
- B. Marking: Refer also to sections describing identification of mechanical systems.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. General: Refer to other sections of Division 23 for any requirements which may be additional to this section. Comply with the more stringent requirement if more than one method is specified or shown.
- B. Pipe supporting devices specified herein shall apply to all Division 23 piping unless modified in subsequent sections of Division 23 (i.e., vibration isolation) or detailed on the drawings.

1. Pipe hangers for copper pipe shall be copper or copperplated and for steel pipe shall be zinc-plated, clevis type hangers.
 2. Hangers for pressure piping shall be clevis type or accepted as equivalent. Pipe hangers shall be capable of vertical adjustment after erection of the piping. Piping shall not be hung from fire and/or smoke walls.
 3. Vertical piping supports shall be constructed of carbon steel with rounded ears and two or four holes for clamping bolts. Steel, galvanized and cast iron piping riser clamps shall have galvanized finish. Copper and brass piping riser clamps shall have electro-plated copper or PVC coating finish.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers are Grinnell, PHD Manufacturing Inc., Fee and Mason, Michigan and Elcen.
- C. Beam clamps may be used when supporting piping from steel structures.
- D. Concrete inserts shall be placed in forms as work of Division 23 prior to the time that concrete is poured.
- E. Lead tamp-ins may be used when installed in a concrete or masonry wall or other like vertical surface to support a vertical hanger. Lead tamp-ins will not be permitted to support hangers to the underside of a concrete slab.
- F. For parallel runs of above ground suspended piping, an acceptable trapeze-type hanger may be used. Provide permanent, non-conductive type wrapping between copper pipe and steel trapeze hangers.
- G. Powder set type fasteners or inserts shall not be used.

2.5 FLOOR, WALL OR CEILING PLATES OR ESCUTCHEONS IN EXPOSED AREAS

- A. Shall be chrome-plated. Escutcheons for extended sleeves shall be of the type designed for that purpose. Split ring escutcheons will not be allowed.
- B. Escutcheons to be as manufactured by Guarantee Specialty Mfg. Co., Cleveland, Ohio; American Sanitary Mfg. Co., Abingdon, Ill., or Beaton Cadwell.
- C. Provide escutcheons or fabricated plates or collars at each location where pipe or duct passes through a finished surface. Escutcheons for flush sleeves shall be equivalent to Benton & Caldwell No. 3A chromium plated brass; for sleeves extending above floor shall be equivalent to Benton & Caldwell No. 36 chrome plated brass. Collars or plates for ducts and large diameter insulated pipe shall be fabricated of 18 gage galvanized copper bearing sheet steel, secured to structure and neatly fitted around duct or pipe.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. General: Lay out work and set sleeves in new or existing construction so that minimum cutting, drilling and patching is required. Seal all sleeves not used during construction period with grout. Seal unused penetrations and sleeves through fire rated barriers to prevent passage of smoke and heat using an Underwriters' Laboratories approved method; sealing method must be rated at least equivalent to

- the barrier being penetrated. Submit proposed method to show proof of UL approval.
- B. Pipe Sleeves, Special Considerations: The following conditions require pipe sleeves as indicated:
1. Where subject to hydrostatic pressure: Sleeves installed in walls and floors subject to hydrostatic (water) pressures shall be "Link Seal" (Thunderline Corp) Type WS or accepted as equivalent.
 2. Where piping is existing: When fire rated walls are to be erected where there is existing piping, provide Proset fire rated split wall system pipe sleeves, or accepted equivalent.
 3. Where penetration is part of air duct or plenum system: Do not use plastic pipe for sleeves where floor being penetrated is part of an air plenum so that no fire or smoke hazard is introduced by use of plastic.
 4. Where penetration is through fire rated barriers: Provide mild steel sleeves for penetrations of fire rated barriers.
- C. Pipe Sleeves in Walls and Partitions:
1. Sleeves Above Grade: Use schedule 40 mild steel pipe or schedule 80 CPVC pipe. Provide sleeves built into wall, partition or beam of size to allow penetration by carrier pipe and insulation covering with not less than 1/4 inch minimum clear space between outer surface of carrier pipe covering (or carrier pipe surface if no covering is provided) and inner surface of sleeve.
 2. Sleeves Below Grade in Exterior Walls: Schedule 40 steel hot dipped galvanized after fabrication or cast iron sleeve with not less than 1/4-inch x 3-inch center flange (water stop) around the exterior face of the wall.
 3. Penetrations of fire rated barriers shall have only mild steel sleeves; plastic is not allowed.
- D. Pipe Sleeves in Floors Above Grade: Use schedule 40 mild steel pipe or schedule 80 CPVC pipe. Provide sleeves built into wall, partition or beam of size to allow penetration by carrier pipe and insulation covering with not less than 1/4 inch minimum clear space between outer surface of carrier pipe covering (or carrier pipe surface if no covering is provided) and inner surface of sleeve. Set sleeves before floor is poured; extend not less than 1/2-inch above finished floor.
- E. Pipe Sleeves in Floors on Grade: Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 steel or Schedule 80 CPVC plastic. Set sleeves before floor is poured. Size sleeves to allow penetration by carrier pipe and insulation covering with not less than 1/4 inch minimum clear space between outer surface of carrier pipe covering (or carrier pipe surface if no covering is provided) and inner surface of sleeve. Extend sleeve not less than 1/2 inch above finished floor.
- F. Duct Sleeves: Sleeves or openings sized to pass mechanical ducts and covering shall be of framed steel construction in roof, wall, and partitions.

G. Sealing of Sleeves:

1. Pipe Sleeves Below Grade and On Grade: Caulk annular space between pipe and sleeve using approved caulking material to a minimum one inch deep. Result shall be a water tight and vermin proof penetration.
2. Pipe and Duct Sleeves Above Grade: Openings around pipes, ducts and other conduit passing through sleeves shall be made draft free and vermin-proof by solidly packing with mineral wool or fiberglass or by other such approved method.
3. Pipe and Duct Sleeves Through Fire Rated Barriers: All penetrations through fire rated barriers (both walls and floors) shall comply with Division-07 or be as specified in this Division.

2.7 FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED FLOOR, PARTITION OR WALL PENETRATION SEALANT

- A. Seal shall be composed of fire barrier product, putty, or caulking materials used either in combination or singularly. Acceptable Manufacturers are 3M Corporation or Dow Corning.
- B. All sealing of floor, partition or wall systems shall be in accordance of the requirements of the associated tested assembly (i.e. UL, USG). Coordinate assembly requirements with architectural drawings and specifications.

2.8 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Provide as necessary to accomplish work specified. Perform in accordance with applicable State and Local codes and accepted good practice and in accordance with other applicable sections or divisions.

2.9 BELT DRIVES

- A. General: Equip each motor driven machine not direct connected with V-belt drive. Belts shall be of correct cross section to fit properly in sheave grooves and shall be carefully matched for each drive. Sheaves shall be cast iron or steel, bored to fit properly on shafts and secured with keys of proper size. The rating of each drive shall be as recommended by manufacturer for service but shall be at least 1.5 times nameplate rating of motor.
- B. Speed Adjustment: Adjust fan speed by change(s) in sheave size as necessary to obtain proper design air flow with fan in its installed location. Fans may be first fitted with variable pitch drives until proper speed adjustment is made and then fitted with proper fixed pitch drive size, or alternate sizes of fixed pitch drives may be used until proper fan needed to deliver necessary air quantity.
- C. Vibration of Air Handling Equipment and Fan Units: For air handling equipment and fans driven by motors 5-hp or greater, field vibration levels will not be acceptable if the maximum vibration velocity or displacement measurement exceeds the following values (when measurements are taken at the bearing supports using a vibration analyzer with the filter set at the operating fan speed):

<u>Fan Speed (RPM)</u>	<u>Maximum Vibration Level</u>
800 or Less	5 Mills (0.127 mm) max. displacement
801 and Greater	0.20 in/sec. (5 mm/s) max. velocity

- D. Belt and Coupling Guards: Each belt drive shall be equipped with an OSHA approved guard. Guards shall be constructed of #12 U.S. standard gage 3/4-inch diamond mesh wire screen, or equivalent, welded to one inch steel angle frames, and shall enclose all belts and sheaves. Tops and bottoms of guards shall be of substantial sheet metal or not less than #18 U.S. standard gage. Braces or supports must not "bridge" sound and vibration isolators. Guards shall be designed with adequate provision for movement of motor required to adjust belt tension. Means shall also be provided to permit oiling, use of speed counters, and other maintenance and testing operations with guard in place. All direct drive equipment shall have coupling guards in accordance with Florida Department of Business Regulation safety regulations and OSHA.

2.10 BEARINGS

- A. All bearings shall be 200,000-hour rated unless otherwise specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Access Doors and Panels:

1. Locations: Provide access unit at the following locations.
 - a. Where additionally specified in other sections of this Divisions 22 and 23 and where specifically indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Where not specifically indicated on the drawings but where the work to be provided will require accessibility for purposes as described or as recommended by the manufacturer of the concealed item.
 - c. At all locations where concealed equipment, fixtures, devices and similar items require accessibility for service, inspection, maintenance, repair, replacement and where such concealed item would not otherwise be accessible for such functions without the provision of an appropriately sized access unit.

B. Installation:

1. Definitions: For the purpose of coordination of responsibility, the following words are defined to describe the intended coordination.
 - a. "Furnish" means to procure an item and deliver it to the project for installation.

- b. "Install" means to determine (in coordination with others as necessary) the intended appropriate location of an item and to set, connect and otherwise fix in place in a manner to allow intended operation and use.
 - c. "Provide" means to both furnish and install fully and completely in all aspects.
- 2. Furnishing Access Units: Access units shall be furnished as work of the Division which governs the item which is intended to be made accessible by the access unit.
- 3. Installing Access Units: Access units shall be installed as work of the Division which governs the surface, barrier, partition or other building component in and on which the access unit is to be placed.
- 4. Determination of Locations:
 - a. Where the work of Division 23 requires that the access unit be provided (i.e., both furnished and installed), then the responsibility for determination of the location at which the access unit is to be placed is also work of Divisions 23.
- 5. Determination of Sizes:
 - a. Unless an access unit size is indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified, the size of each access unit shall be determined as work of the Division which either provides or furnishes the access unit.
 - b. Sizes for access units which are provided or furnished as work of this Division shall be in compliance with sizing criteria of this Division.

3.2 PAINTING

- A. Paint all exposed piping, insulation, equipment, structural bases, racks, in equipment rooms and on roof, furnished under Division 23 of these specifications. All exposed metal surfaces shall be given one prime coat and two finish coats. All insulated surfaces shall be given one sizing coat of glue sizing (omit this step if factory applied finish is suitable to receive prime coat), one prime coat and one finish coat. Factory painted or finished items do not require field painting but shall require "touch-up" with matching paint or finish where scratched.
- B. Pipe hangers, saddles, supports, riser clamps and accessories shall be painted to match their piping.
- C. Equipment not completely accessible for painting when set in place shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted before installation and suitably protected.
- D. Piping concealed or provided with aluminum or PVC jacketing need not be painted.

3.3 HANGERS AND INSERTS

- A. Refer also to other sections which may describe additional requirements for hanging and supporting. Comply with the more stringent requirement if more than one method is specified or shown.
- B. Provide and properly locate hangers to adequately support piping and equipment. Arrange hangers to permit expansion and contraction.

- C. The size of hanger for non-insulated pipes shall be suitable for pipe size to be supported. For insulated piping, the size of the hanger shall be suitable for the pipe size, plus the insulation and a 16-gauge half-circle galvanized sheet metal insulation saddle.
- D. Isolation of copper pipe from steel hangers to consist of wrapping pipe at, and 1" each side of contact surface with not less than two layers of adhesive type plastic electrical insulating tape.
- E. Pipe supports for piping 2" diameter and below may be supported directly from Epicure steel decking using Epicure standard hangers (200 lb. max. load). Piping above 2" shall be supported from steel beams.
- F. Locate pipe supports as follows unless noted in other sections of these specifications or on the drawings:
 - 1. Horizontal cast iron pipe inside building - supported on each length of pipe.
 - 2. Vertical cast iron pipe inside building - supported at each floor level and at the base.
 - 3. Horizontal steel piping and copper tubing 1" diameter and under - support on 6' centers.
 - 4. Horizontal steel piping and copper tubing above 1" through 1-1/2" diameter - support on 8' centers.
 - 5. Horizontal steel piping and copper tubing larger than 1-1/2" diameter -support on 10' centers, except 24" diameter piping shall be supported by main roof beams (20' O.C. maximum).
 - 6. Support vertical cast iron, steel and copper piping at each floor penetration not to exceed 20 foot intervals.

3.4 ANCHORS

- A. Install a suitable anchor on piping to prevent movement from expansion and contraction by welding or clamping securely to pipe at fitting or coupling. Approval of the Architect/Engineer of method of anchorage must be obtained before installation of work. Properly anchor piping to remove strains on equipment which would be caused by expansion and contraction. Adequately insulate anchors on piping, with operating fluid temperatures below 75°F, to prevent moisture condensation problems.

3.5 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION PROVISIONS

- A. Piping is designed with offsets and loops to provide for expansion and contraction. At such points, piping shall be cold sprung to equalize expansion when at operating temperatures. Install piping to maintain grade at all operating temperatures.

3.6 FLASHING

- A. Flashing shall be done as work of other divisions.

3.7 SLEEVES FOR PIPING

- A. Provide sleeves for all piping where pipe penetrations in walls, floors or other building structure are required. Sleeves in poured concrete shall have watertight seams and joints.
- B. Extend sleeves through walls, partitions and ceilings to finished surface. Extend sleeves through finished floors to not less than 1/4 inch above finished surface. Extend sleeves in concrete floors in chases to not less than 1 inch above floor top surface. Sleeves installed above finished ceilings as part of fire/smoke rated wall assemblies shall extend not less than 1" beyond both wall faces.
- C. Provide sleeves of adequate size to permit clearance for pipe movement and proper grading and sloping of pipes. Provide sleeves for insulated pipe of adequate size to clear insulation.
- D. Caulk space between sleeve's inner surface and pipe's outer surface (including insulation surface if pipe is insulated) with approved with fire rated safing material. Provide flexible fire-retardant sealant if pipe is subject to expansion or contraction. Final result shall be an approved fire and smoke stop at pipe and sleeve assembly.
- E. Sleeves in walls and slabs subject to hydrostatic pressures shall be water tight at twice the hydrostatic pressure expected to be encountered at the location of the penetration.

3.8 SLEEVES FOR DUCTWORK

- A. Ductwork sleeves shall be provided in accord with current SMACNA recommendations or as otherwise detailed on Drawings. Refer also section describing duct systems.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide chrome plated brass escutcheons (for 1/4 or 1 inch projecting sleeves as required) at each point where an uninsulated pipe passes thru a finished surface.

3.10 CONCRETE BASES AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. Concrete bases and structural steel to support equipment and piping installed under each specification section or Division 23 and not specifically shown on the structural or architectural plans shall be included and provided for this work.

3.11 SEALANT

- A. Fire/smoke sealant shall be installed in strict compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - ELECTRIC MOTORS, PREMIUM EFFICIENCY TYPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 26 – Electrical.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. This Section describes electric motors which are higher efficiency. These motors require less energy than standard electric motors which do not meet this specification.
- B. This specification covers 3/4 HP or larger horizontal, 3 phase, integral horsepower, drip proof, squirrel cage induction motors in the NEMA frame sizes through 449.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division-23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 STANDARDS

- A. All motors shall be in accordance with the latest version of NEMA Standard MG-1. Motors shall also comply with the applicable portions of the National Electric Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Independent motor submittals for motors that are part of air handling unit or pumping equipment shall be provided for all motors 1 HP or greater.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VOLTAGE FREQUENCY

- A. Motors through 100 hp shall be rated 230/460 volts with 200 or 575 volts as optional; motors above 100 hp shall be rated 460 volts with 575 volts as optional. Motors will be rated for operation on a 3 phase, 60 Hertz power supply. Refer to Electrical Drawings.

2.2 COORDINATION

- A. Where variable frequency drives are used to vary the speed and power consumption of electric motors, such motors must be high efficiency type and must be considered

with the actual variable frequency drives which are provided so that optimum matching of variable frequency drive to driven motor is obtained.

2.3 OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Torques: Motors shall meet or exceed the locked rotor (starting) and minimum breakdown torques specified in NEMA standards for Design B for the ratings specified.
- B. Currents: Locked rotor (starting) currents shall not exceed NEMA Design B maximum values for the specified rating. Motors shall be capable of a 20 second stall at six times full load current without injurious heating to the motor components.
- C. Efficiency: Motors shall have full load efficiency which will meet or exceed the values for NEMA Premium® efficiency motors as listed in NEMA 1-2006, Table 12-12 when tested in accordance with NEMA test standard MG1-12.53a, IEEE Test Procedure 112, Method B, using accuracy improvement by segregated loss determination including stray load loss measurements. The minimum efficiency shall be guaranteed.

2.4 SERVICE FACTOR AND AMBIENT

- A. Motors shall be rated for a 1.15 service factor in a 40°C ambient.

2.5 INSULATION

- A. For constant speed application motors, provide full Class B insulation system.
- B. For motors with variable frequency drive, provide with Class F insulation suitable for operation down to 10%.

2.6 FRAME SIZE

- A. Horsepower/frame relationship shall conform to the latest NEMA Standard for T frame motors.

2.7 ENCLOSURE

- A. Motors shall be drip proof construction.
- B. Motor frame and endshields shall be of cast aluminum construction using alloys with low copper content.

2.8 BEARINGS

- A. All motors shall have anti-friction bearings, sized for a L-10 life of at least 125,000 hours L-10 life for a direct connected load.
- B. Aluminum endshields shall have a cast-in steel or cast iron bearing insert.
- C. Bearing housing shall be regreasable with provisions for purging old grease.

- D. Bearings shall be preloaded with a bearing loading spring to minimize noise and increase bearing life.

2.9 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduit Box shall be diagonally split and rotatable in 90 degree increments.
- B. External hardware shall be plated to resist corrosion.
- C. External paint shall withstand industrial environments.
- D. Nameplates shall be of stainless steel or aluminum and stamped per NEMA Standard MG1-10.37. Nameplate information shall include the nominal efficiency value per Standard MG1-12.53b and the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed efficiency value.

2.10 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. In addition to shop drawing requirements of the section entitled, "General Mechanical Provisions", provide motor data including horsepower; rpm; frame size; nominal efficiency and nominal power factor at full load, 75% load and 50% load; guaranteed efficiency and guaranteed power factor at full load, 75% load and 50% load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOTOR LOCATIONS

- A. Provide NEMA Premium® efficiency motors for the following as provided on this project:
 - 1. All motors of 3/4 HP and above for all Division 23 motors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230515 - INSTRUCTIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide complete written and verbal operating and maintenance instruction to the Owner for all mechanical systems.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Divisions 22 and 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. This section directly relates in particular to sections which describe the following:
 - 1. Valves and piping systems components requiring maintenance and which are involved in the dynamic function of the systems.
 - 2. Pumps and related flow devices.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment (heat exchangers, packaged systems, etc.)
 - 4. HVAC equipment (all air handling equipment, terminal units, filter assemblies, etc).
 - 5. Control systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide three Instructions and Maintenance Manuals, each complete as follows:
 - 1. Hardback three-ring loose-leaf binders.
 - 2. Title sheet with job name, Contractor's, subcontractor's control subcontractor and related contractor's or material supplier's names, addresses and phone numbers.
 - 3. Index of contents.
 - 4. A signed copy of acknowledgment of instructions to the Owner or his authorized representative. Two additional copies of the signed acknowledgment shall be sent directly to the Architect as soon as possible after receipt.
 - 5. Typewritten operating instructions for the Owner's personnel describing the following for each piece of equipment and systems:
 - a. How to start and stop each piece of equipment.
 - b. How to set equipment and systems for normal operation.
 - c. Normal restarting procedures before contacting the service contractor.

- d. Complete description of functions and operations of each piece of equipment including description of how equipment operates in conjunction with automatic control systems.
 - e. Instructions for cleaning, oiling, greasing, fueling and similar tasks.
6. Approved shop drawings and submittal data and parts and maintenance booklet for each item of material and equipment furnished under this Division, including (but not limited to) the following:
 - a. Spare parts list and source of supply for each equipment item.
 - b. List of valves with location, service, size, model and operating position.
 - c. Diagrams clearly indicating automatic control hook-up.
 7. Any as-built wiring diagrams as called for in other sections of this division as needed to show how equipment controls interface with related systems.
 8. Copies of certificates of inspection.
 9. Guarantees.
- B. Electronic versions of all instruction and maintenance manuals shall also be provided in PDF form on a thumb drive.
1. All files shall be organized in a folder structure.
 2. Folders shall be named with the applicable specification section and title.
 3. File names shall begin with a description of the content (i.e., O&M, Warranty, Shop Drawing, etc.) and then include the description of the equipment or material for which the document applies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VERBAL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide verbal, hands-on, operating and maintenance instruction to Owner's authorized personnel for each equipment item and system. Instruction shall be given by competent personnel.
1. Duration: Total instruction period for all systems of this Divisions 22 and 23 shall be not less than fifteen (15) working days. The Owner reserves the right to audio-tape or video-tape the instruction procedure.

3.2 MANUFACTURERS' SERVICE REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Verbal instruction at the site for the following equipment items and systems shall be given jointly by the contractor and the authorized manufacturer's service representative. (Contractor and manufacturer's service representative shall provide instruction to Owner for each equipment item of no less duration than the hours indicated in parenthesis. Duration shall be greater if otherwise specified).
1. Air Handling Units. (48 hours)
 2. Exhaust Fans. (24 hours)

3. Terminal Units. (8 hours)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230516 - HOUSEKEEPING PADS, CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide concrete housekeeping pads for the equipment listed in this section. This work shall be performed by the concrete installer.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Divisions 22 and 23 and to all other applicable portions of the drawings and specifications.
- B. This section directly related in particular to sections (which may or may not be included in this division) which describe the following:
 - 1. Concrete described in other divisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All concrete and steel for concrete housekeeping pads shall comply with those sections of the specification division describing concrete and steel.

2.2 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Provide reinforced (#4's @ 12" both ways with 1-1/2" top cover) concrete housekeeping pads for each individual machine. Pads shall extend six inches beyond the machine bases in all directions and be continuous beneath the machine. Pads shall have chamfered edges and shall be poured and finished smooth and level to insure proper and continuous support for the bearing surfaces of the machine.
- B. Coordinate exact length and width of each pad and any penetrations which may be necessary for piping or conduit with the actual equipment approved for use on the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to the section describing vibration isolation for equipment which is to rest on concrete housekeeping pads.

3.2 PAD HEIGHTS

- A. Provide 6" high concrete pads for the following:
 - 1. All equipment specified or shown to be on a concrete pad if no height is given.
 - 2. Indoor air handling units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all angles, brackets, clamps, anchors, inserts, rods, braces, frames, hangers nuts and bolts, and other miscellaneous steel and hardware items as may be required for the proper support of equipment, piping systems, HVAC systems, plumbing systems and fire protection systems.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Divisions 22 and 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. This section directly relates in particular to sections (which may or may not be included in this division) which describe the following:
 - 1. Piping systems.
 - 2. Duct systems.
 - 3. Equipment items.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Provide specific data on hangers, stands, clamps, rollers, guides, shields, anchors and their proposed application. Submit detailed shop drawings, showing method of support and anchoring for all piping and equipment as follows:
 - 1. Piping Systems:
 - 2. Scaled single line piping plans superimposed on structural construction drawings. Scale shall be minimum 1/4" = 1'-0". Piping which is three inch (3") diameter and smaller may be omitted from these shop drawings. Drawings shall clearly indicate the location and type of each and every insert, hanger, stand, support, guide, isolator and anchor; and shall also indicate the size, type locations and method of attachment for all miscellaneous structural steel required.
 - 3. Sectional drawings, sketches and other details as may be required to clearly communicate the method of support, anchoring, guiding and vibration isolation.
 - 4. Show details of any typical floor or wall penetrations including: riser clamp, pipe sleeve, and provisions for water stop to prevent the water travel between penetrations.

1.5 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Where compliance with an industry, society or association standard is specified or indicated, certification of such compliance shall be submitted with shop drawings.

1.6 MANUFACTURER

- A. Products listed in this Section or on the plans are based on a specific manufacturer to establish the desired style, quality and type. Equivalent products, complying with the requirements of this Section and the installation requirements of the plans, by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. F&S Manufacturing Corp.
2. Fee and Mason Manufacturing Co.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGERS

- A. Hangers In Contact With Copper Piping: Shall be copper plated or teflon coated. Hangers shall be Fed. Spec. WW-H-171E, Type 9. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 97 or 97C, or equivalent.
- B. Hangers (other than in Contact with Copper Piping): Shall have manufacturer's standard finish. Hangers shall be of the following types:
 1. Pipe 3" and Larger: Fed. Spec. WW-H-171E, Type 1. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 260 or equivalent.
 2. Pipe 2-1/2" and Smaller: Fed. Spec. WW-172E, Type 6. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 104 or equivalent.

2.2 ISOLATORS

- A. Refer to the Section, if included in this Division, which describes vibration isolation.

2.3 PIPE ROLLER STANDS

- A. Shall be Fed. Spec. WW-H-171D, Type 47. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 171, or equivalent.

2.4 PIPE ROLLER HANGERS

- A. Pipe Roller Hangers: Shall be Fed. Spec. WW-H-171E, Type 42. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 171, or equivalent.

2.5 PIPE ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 256, or equivalent.

2.6 PIPE RISER CLAMPS

- A. Pipe Riser Clamps: Shall be Fed. Spec. WW-H-171D, Type 8.

2.7 INSULATION SHIELDS

- A. Shall be Fed. Spec. WW-H-171D, Type 41. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 167, or equivalent.

2.8 BEAM CLAMPS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-H-171D, Type 29. Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 292 with links, or equivalent.

2.9 INSERTS

- A. Preset Type: Malleable iron with removable interchangeable nuts having lateral adjustment of not less than one and five-eighths inches. Continuous inserts shall have a capacity of 2,000 lb. per foot and shall be hooked over reinforcing. Acceptable: C-B Universal Fig. 282; Unistrut Products Co., P3200 or P3300; B-Line Systems, Inc., Series B- 32.1, or equivalent.

2.10 ROD

- A. Carbon steel, black threaded bolt ends or continuous thread, sized with safety factor of five (5). Acceptable: Grinnell Fig. 140 or 146, or equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". All inserts, fasteners, hangers and supports shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 PIPE

- A. General: Hangers shall be spaced to prevent sag and to permit proper drainage. All piping shall be run parallel with the lines of building, unless otherwise indicated on drawings. The hanger spacing and placement shall be such that after the covering (insulation and finish) is applied, there will be not less than 1/2" clear space between finished covering and other surfaces, including the finished covering of parallel adjacent pipes. Hangers for insulated pipes shall be sized to encompass the insulation, finish and metal insulation shield (a metal insulation shield shall be provided for each hanger or support). Vertical piping shall be supported with pipe riser clamps at every floor penetration, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings. Hangers and supports shall not be placed at greater than the following intervals:

1. Pipe 1" and Smaller: Eight foot (8') centers and not more than two feet (2') from a change in direction (offsets, elbows, and tees).
2. Pipe 1-1/4" through 2-1/2": Ten foot (10') centers and not more than two feet (2') from a change in direction (offsets, elbows and tees).
3. Pipe 3" and Larger: Fourteen foot (14') centers and not more than two feet (2') from a change in direction (offsets, elbows, and tees).

3.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment supports shall be as otherwise indicated on the drawings or in the specifications.

3.4 DUCTWORK

- A. Refer to Sections describing ductwork.

3.5 POWDER (GUNPOWDER) ACTUATED FASTENERS

- A. Not allowed.

3.6 STEEL DECKING

- A. On projects where floor or roof slabs are installed over steel decking, drill or punch web of steel decking and insert hangers with washers before the concrete fill is poured in place. Hangers shall be plumb within one-half inch (1/2") in four feet (4') and spaced as required for service intended.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide vibration isolation supports for all equipment and piping as may be required to prevent transmission of vibration to building structure. This shall include air handling units, fans, piping, pumps and similar items.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division-23 and to all other applicable portions of the drawings and specifications.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Submittal data shall show type, point loading information, size and deflection of each isolator proposed and any other information as may be required for the Architect/Engineer to check isolator selections for compliance with specifications. Include clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products of the following manufacturers will be acceptable, provided they comply with all of the requirements of this specification: Consolidated Kinetics; Mason Industries; Amber-Booth; Keflex; Flexonics; Vibration Eliminator Company or equivalent. Any model numbers listed are from one or more of these manufacturers and are given to provide an example of item(s) required.

1.6 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. All vibration isolation equipment shall be both recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Architect/Engineer for each particular application on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, spring type vibration isolators shall be used for all motor driven equipment. It shall be the responsibility of isolation manufacturer to determine

the amount of spring deflection required for each isolator to achieve optimum performance, prevent the transmission of objectionable vibration and meet noise criteria referenced herein.

2.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. Steel components shall be phosphated and painted. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated. Structural steel bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welded slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer.
- B. All isolators exposed to weather shall have steel parts PVC coated or hot-dip galvanized. Aluminum components shall be etched and painted. Nuts, bolts and washers may be zinc-electroplated.

2.3 BASIC ISOLATORS

- A. General: Unit designations indicated are Architect/Engineer designations. Each of the following basic isolators may not be applicable to a specific installation application. See PART 3, "EXECUTION".
- B. Spring Mounts, Open Type, Unrestrained (Unit SMOU): Free standing springs; laterally stable; minimum horizontal-to-vertical spring rate (K_x/K_y) of 1.0: 1/2-inch neoprene acoustical friction pads between bottom baseplate and the supporting surface; leveling bolts; provision for bolting the mount to the equipment (unless otherwise specified); spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load; springs shall have a minimum additional travel to full compression of 50% of the rated deflection; 1-inch minimum static deflection (unless otherwise specified); submittals shall include spring diameters, deflections, free spring heights, solid spring heights and operating heights. Be similar to Mason Type SLF; Korfund Series L; Amber-Booth Type SW.
- C. Spring Mounts, Open Type, Restrained (Unit SMOR): Free standing springs; laterally stable; 1/2 inch neoprene acoustical friction pads between bottom baseplate and the supporting surface; leveling bolts; provision for bolting the mount to the equipment (unless otherwise specified); spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load; springs shall have a minimum additional travel to full compression of 50% of the rated deflection; 1-inch minimum static deflection (unless otherwise specified); restraint consisting of welded steel channel ends for outdoor installation and welded steel studs for indoor installation; restraint shall have restraining bolts connecting top plate and lower housing to limit vertical rise of isolated equipment when load is reduced; vertical clearance of 1/8 to 3/8 inch shall be maintained between spring top plate and housing (leveling bolts shall be adjusted to maintain this clearance). Submittal shall include spring diameters, deflections, free spring heights, solid spring heights and operating heights. Be similar to Mason Type SLR; Amber-Booth Type CT.
- D. Spring Mounts, Housed, Unrestrained (Unit SMHU): Springs free standing within their housing; laterally stable; 1/2 inch neoprene acoustical friction pads between bottom baseplate and the supporting surface; leveling bolts; provision for bolting the mount to the equipment (unless otherwise specified); spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load; springs shall have a

- minimum additional travel to full compression of 50% of the rated deflection; 1-inch minimum static deflection (unless otherwise specified); welded steel housing; vertical clearance of 1/8 to 3/8 inch shall be maintained between spring top plate and housing (leveling bolts shall be adjusted to maintain this clearance). Submittal shall include spring diameters, deflections, free spring heights, solid spring heights and operating heights. Be similar to Mason Type C.
- E. Neoprene and Spring Hangers, Vertical Deflection (Unit NSHV): Steel housing for undampened support of the spring: Provisions for attachment of hanger rods; reinforced neoprene washer and grommet to break up metal to metal contact; free standing spring; 1 inch minimum static deflection (unless otherwise specified) spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load; springs shall have a minimum additional travel to full compression of 50% of the rated deflection. Submittals shall include spring diameters, solid spring heights, free spring heights, deflections, overall hanger dimensions and maximum hanger rod diameter which can be accommodated by the hanger. Be similar to Mason Type DNHS: Amber-Booth Type BSR.
- F. Neoprene and Spring Hangers, Vertical and Angular Deflection (Unit NSHVA): Shall contain a laterally stable steel spring and 0.3" reflection neoprene or fiberglass element in series. A neoprene neck shall be provided where the hanger rod passes through the steel box supporting the isolator mount to prevent metal to metal contact. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Mason Type 30N.
- G. Neoprene and Spring Hangers, Vertical Deflection, Position Type (Unit NSHVP): Steel housing for undampened support of the spring; provisions for attachment of hanger rods; reinforced neoprene washer and grommet to break up metal to metal contact; free standing spring; 1 inch minimum static deflection (unless otherwise specified); spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load; springs shall have a minimum additional travel to full compression of 50% of the rated deflection; be capable of holding the supported item at fixed elevation during installation with secondary adjustment to transfer the load to the spring while maintaining a fixed position; scale and pointer to indicate the deflection. Submittals shall include spring diameters, solid spring heights, free spring heights, deflections, overall hanger dimensions and maximum hanger rod diameter which can be accommodated by the hanger. Be similar to Mason Type PCDNHS: Amber-Booth Type PBS.
- H. Neoprene and Spring Hangers, Vertical and Angular Deflection, Position Type (Unit NSHVAP): Shall contain a laterally stable steel spring and 0.3" deflection neoprene or fiberglass element in series. A neoprene neck shall be provided where the hanger rod passes through the steel box supporting the isolator mount to prevent metal to metal contact. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Be capable of holding the supported item at the fixed elevation during installation with secondary adjustment to

- transfer the load to the spring while maintaining a fixed position; scale and pointer to indicate the deflection; similar to Mason Type PC30N.
- I. Neoprene-In-Shear Hangers (Unit NH): Steel housing for undampened support of the neoprene; provisions for attachment of hanger rods; neoprene-in-shear isolator; similar to Mason Type HD, Amber-Booth Type HRD.
 - J. Neoprene-In-Shear Mounts (Unit NM): Double deflection neoprene-in-shear mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.35". All metal surfaces shall be neoprene-covered. The top and bottom surfaces shall be neoprene ribbed and bolt holes shall be provided in the base. On equipment such as small vent sets and close coupled pumps, steel rails shall be used above the mountings to compensate for the overhang; steel rails shall be by same manufacturer as vibration isolators and equivalent to Mason Industries Type DNR. Mounts shall be Mason Industries Type ND, Consolidated Kinetics Type RD or Vibration Mounts and Controls Series RD.
 - K. Steel Equipment Frames (Unit SEF): Frames shall consist of structural steel sections sized, spaced and connected to form a rigid base which will not twist, rack, deform or deflect in any manner that will negatively affect the operation of the supported equipment or the performance of the vibration isolation mounts. Frames shall be of adequate size and plan form to support basic equipment units and motors plus any associated pipe elbow or duct elbow supports and electrical control elements or other components closely related and requiring resilient support in order to prevent vibration transfer from equipment to the building structure. Frames shall include side mounting brackets for attachment to Unit SMOU isolator or other specified isolator. The clearance between the underside of any frame or mounted equipment unit and the top of the building structure below shall be at least 2 inches.
 - L. Neoprene Pads (Unit NP): Waffle or ribbed pattern neoprene pads shall be fabricated from 40-50 Durometer neoprene. Mason Type W.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All isolators shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be properly adjusted prior to requesting final inspection or the performance of any vibration testing specified.
- B. Each item of equipment (machinery, piping, etc.) which is provided with vibration isolation equipment shall rest in its intended, proper operating position (i.e. exactly level, etc.) after installation of vibration isolation equipment. Approval of such vibration isolation equipment by Architect/Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- C. Equipment which is specified to rest on concrete housekeeping pads shall have Unit NP pads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 AIR HANDLING UNITS, FACTORY PACKAGED

A. Floor Mounted:

1. Spring mounted (Unit SMOU) with 1 inch minimum static deflection when AHU motor is 5 hp. or less; spring mounts with 2 inch minimum static deflection when AHU motor is 7-1/2 hp. or greater. Instead of bolting the units to the spring mounts, provide height saving brackets.
2. Flexible duct connections as specified in "Duct System Accessories" section.
3. Flexible pipe connectors (Unit SSB).
4. Steel equipment frame (Unit SEF) manufacturer's standard unit frame or base is not sufficiently stiff and rigid to permit point vibration isolation.
5. Mount equipment on reinforced concrete pads as specified in other sections.

B. Suspended from Building Structure:

1. Spring hangers (Unit NSHV) with 1-inch minimum static deflection when motor is 5-HP or less; spring hangers (Unit NSHV) with 2-inch minimum static deflection when motor is 7-1/2 HP or greater.
2. Flexible duct connectors as specified in Section entitled "Ductwork".

3.3 FAN COIL UNITS AND FANS, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL LIGHT DUTY AND HEAVY DUTY

A. Flexible duct connectors as specified in "Ductwork".

B. Neoprene-in-shear hangers (Unit NH).

C. Piping (first 10 feet) with neoprene hangers (Unit NH).

3.4 FANS, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL HEAVY DUTY

A. Suspended from Structure:

1. Spring hangers (Unit NSHV) with 1-inch minimum static deflection when motor is 5 HP or less; spring hangers (Unit NSHV) with 2-inch minimum static deflection when motor is 7-1/2 HP or greater.
2. Flexible duct connectors as specified in Section entitled "Ductwork".

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S SUPERVISION

- A. The Contractor shall include in his price the cost of the vibration isolation manufacturer or his qualified representative for providing such supervision as may be necessary to assure correct installation and adjustment of the isolators. Upon completion of the installation and after system is put into operation, the manufacturer or his representative shall make a final inspection and submit his report to the Architect/Engineer in writing certifying the correctness of installation and compliance with approved submittal data.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide complete identification of the mechanical systems including piping, valves and equipment as noted herein.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Divisions 21, 22 and 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Provide schedule of colors, lettering, tagging, handling and similar items to clearly identify proposed method of identification for mechanical systems.

1.5 DIMENSIONS

- A. Pipe dimensions as used in this section refer to the total outside dimensions (diameters) of both the pipe and its insulation (if any).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A13. 1-1975, "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems" and OSHA requirements, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: W. H. Brady Co., 2223 West Camden Road, Milwaukee, WI 53201; Seton Name Plate Corporation, 592 Boulevard, New Haven, CT 06505, or equivalent.

2.2 MARKERS, BANDS, TAGS AND LABELS

- A. Markers: Must have approved color coded background, proper color of legend in relation to background color, approved legend letter size, approved length and flow arrow indicator.

1. Pipes 3/4" through 5" O.D.: Seton "Setmark" Type SNA marker or equivalent.

2. Pipes 6" O.D. and Greater: Seton "Setmark" Type STR marker or equivalent.
- B. Labels: Provide either of the following types:
1. Plastic Type: Outdoor grade acrylic plastic to withstand weather, abrasion, grease, acid, chemical and other corrosive conditions; 1/16" min. thickness. Sized 3/4 x 2-1/2, 1 x 2-1/2, 1 x 3 or 1-1/2 x 4 as necessary to identify item. Seton "Setonite" or equivalent.
 2. Aluminum Type: Engraved, flexible, 0.020" thick aluminum. Sized 3/4 x 2-1/2, 1 x 3, 1-1/2 x 4 or 3/6 as necessary to identify item. Seton No. 06505 or equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Apply only after completion of insulation, painting and cleaning work so that final identification is not disfigured by such other work.
- B. Coordinate with actual composition and operating temperatures of surface on which identification is to be placed so that proper permanent adhesion of markers and labels to surface is obtained.
- C. Locate marking and banding where practical such that groups of pipe are identified at similar location for ease of visual tracking. For example, mark and band parallel runs of pipe which are side-by-side at the same general place.
- D. Small pipes less than 3/4" diameter may be identified with tags similar to those specified for valves.
- E. Adhere or affix all identification items permanently except where removal may be necessary for maintenance or service.

3.2 LABELS

- A. Provide labels of proper size on mechanical system equipment including but not limited to, pumps, chillers, tanks, major piping components such as air separators, air handling equipment, fans, control panels, terminal units, flow stations, reheat coils and similar items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 - PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION, PRELIMINARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Put all work in a state of readiness for final performance verification.
- B. Final performance verification shall not begin until the systems are complete and operable in all respects and all related building systems are complete.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Refer to the section which describes "Performance Verification, Final".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

This section not applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare the air side for balancing in the following manner:
 - 1. All fans, blowers, and air handling equipment shall be mechanically checked and available to operate under design conditions.
 - 2. All splitters, volume dampers, fire dampers, and vanes shall be in their neutral positions.
 - 3. All grilles, diffusers, and like items, shall be installed with dampers, vanes, and blades in their neutral positions.
 - 4. All controls, whether they are electronic, electric or pneumatic or a combination thereof, shall be mechanically checked and ready to operate under design code in an operable and non-overloading condition.

3.2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Complete Installation: The Contractor shall complete the equipment and system installation to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer (who will be the sole judge of

its state of readiness) prior to advising, the writing, that final performance verification is ready to begin. The Contractor is hereby advised that the Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued prior to the completion of final performance verification work and that he should therefore, schedule all other work accordingly allowing no less than 60 days for completion of final performance verification.

- B. Correction of Defects: The Contractor shall promptly and properly correct all defects in workmanship, material, installation and equipment of which he is aware prior to requesting that final performance verification work begin. Once the final performance verification work has begun, the Contractor shall promptly correct all defects in workmanship, materials, installation, and equipment as they are called to his attention by Architect/Engineer.
- C. Drive Changes: Changes in pulleys or belts required for correct final balance during testing shall be made at no additional cost.
- D. Scheduling and Coordination: The Contractor shall be responsible for proper scheduling and coordination of work involved in preliminary performance verification. This shall include, but is not necessarily limited to the timely provision of: mechanics, tools, equipment, correction of defects, equipment manufacturer's representatives, test modules, and all other items which may be required.
- E. Report: Submit a written report describing and certifying in detail all preliminary performance verification items and tasks that have been performed. Approval of this report by the Architect/Engineer will precede final performance verification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230594 - PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION, FINAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide the services of an independent test and balance agency to verify the performance of the complete heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems as described by Division 23. Performance verification shall be accomplished by established testing and balancing procedures as described in this section.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 TEST AND BALANCE AGENCY

- A. All performance verification shall be performed by an independent test and balance agency (herein referred to as the "T & B Agency") which is fully certified by and a current member of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC).

1.5 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP

- A. Performance verification shall be performed as a service of the T & B Agency directly to the Contractor with no other subcontractors as part of the agreement.
- B. Performance verification is specified in this Division 23 only because it relates predominantly to Division 23 work. However, the inclusion in this Division 23 of this section covering performance verification shall not preclude the contractual agreement of the T & B Agency from contracting directly to the Contractor with no other subcontractors as part of such agreement.

1.6 AGENCY APPROVAL

- A. Submit the name and qualifications of the proposed T & B Agency to the Architect/Engineer for approval within thirty (30) days of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Include AABC National Project Certification Performance Guaranty.

1.7 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The T & B Agency shall provide all labor, supervision, professional services, tools, test equipment and instruments (except as otherwise specified) to perform the following work and all other work of this section:
1. Review the automatic temperature control and air terminal unit specifications for their respective and combined effects on the testing and balancing procedures for the air and hydronic systems.
 2. Where in the opinion of the T & B Agency conditions may exist in the system design or construction that may have the potential of adversely affecting system performance, then the T & B Agency shall identify the condition and submit in writing recommended correctives for consideration by the Architect/Engineer.
 3. During construction, review those shop drawings which have relevance to performance verification to confirm that the required piping, ductwork and equipment, and their respective specialties and accessories such as gauges, valves, dampers, access doors, etc., are properly selected, sized and located to permit proper and complete testing and balancing to be accomplished.
 4. Perform site inspections to verify compliance with documents, and observe pressure tests on ductwork.
 5. Perform a complete air and hydronic test and balance of all heating, ventilating, air conditioning and exhaust air systems and all water and steam systems shown and described on the Construction Documents and as further described herein.
 6. Submit Equipment Test and Systems Balance Report.
 7. Furnish specifications to Contractor for properly sized fixed sheaves on fan systems after proper RPM has been established.

1.8 GUARANTY

- A. The T & B Agency shall include a warranty period of ninety (90) days after completion and acceptance of test and balance work. During the warranty period, the Architect/Engineer may request a re-check or re-setting of any system component requiring testing and balancing. The T & B Agency shall provide technicians, instruments, and tools to assist the Architect/Engineer in conducting any test that he may require during this time. The foregoing shall be in addition to the A.A.B.C. National Project Certification Performance Guaranty which shall also be provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. The tangible product of this section shall include the reports and documentation necessary to verify the systems' performance.

2.2 REPORT

- A. The T & B Agency shall in the course of his work record the information herein specified. Recorded test data shall be at the final balanced condition for each system. Recorded data shall be arranged by system using the appropriate

designation as established on the Construction Documents. Four (4) copies of the final report signed, bound and indexed shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for his approval or comments.

- B. Where actual measurements recorded for the final balance show deviations of more than 10% from the design, the T & B Agency shall note same in the report and submit recommendations for corrective action to the Architect/Engineer for his consideration.
- C. In those cases where recorded data can be reasonably interpreted to be inaccurate, inconsistent and/or erroneous, the Architect/Engineer may request additional testing and balancing. The T & B Agency shall at no additional cost perform such retesting and rebalancing as directed by and in the presence of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. Where, in the opinion of the T & B Agency, there is excessive vibration, movement or noise from any piece of equipment, ductwork, pipes, etc., the T & B Agency shall note same in the report and submit recommendations for action to the Architect/Engineer.
- E. The T & B Agency shall verify that each thermostat and the devices it is controlling, such as control valves, motorized dampers, VAV boxes, etc., operate in the exact sequence required.
- F. Test Data: Include the following data in the Systems Test and Balance Report:

1. Motors:

- Manufacturer
- Model and serial number
- Rated amperage and voltage
- Rated horsepower
- Rated RPM
- Corrected full load amperage
- Measured amperage and voltage
- Calculated BHP
- Measured RPM
- Sheave size, type and manufacturer

2. Fans:

- Manufacturer
- Model or Serial number, BI or Air Foil - number of blades
- Rated CFM, measured CFM
- Rated RPM, measured RPM
- Measured pressures - Inlet and Outlet Static Pressure
- Pulley size, type and manufacturer
- Belt size and quantity
- Rated TSP
- Operating TSP & operating ESP (at discharge side of Supply Fan or suction side of Exhaust/Return Fan)

3. Air Systems (including inlets and outlets):

Provide single line diagrammatic plan locating each air inlet and outlet and its reference number.

Grille or diffuser reference number and manufacturer.

Grille or diffuser location.

Design velocity.

Design CFM.

Effective area factor and size.

Measured velocity.

Measured CFM

Terminal Unit CFM

G. Other Report Requirements: Where any systems have equipment or components which are not covered by the above, then the Final Test and Balance Report shall include the following data as applicable to such equipment or systems to confirm actual operation:

1. All inlet and outlet areas.
2. All applicable duct, pipe and coil sizes.
3. Outside, inside, mixed and supply air conditions.
4. All fluid velocities, flow rates, temperatures and pressures at appropriate locations.
5. All speeds.
6. All voltage and ampere ranges.
7. Descriptions of each test method used.

2.3 INSTRUMENTATION

A. All test and balance equipment and instruments to be furnished by the T & B Agency shall have been calibrated within six (6) months of use on this work. A list of equipment and instruments to be used shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer prior to commencing test and balancing operations and shall include equipment and/or instruments, name, manufacturer, serial number and certification of last calibration date. Instruments without calibration adjustment capability shall be accompanied with manufacturer's certification of accuracy. Test and balance equipment and instruments furnished by the Contractor to the T & B Agency shall be accompanied with certification as required above. The T & B Agency shall be responsible for the protection from damage due to accident, abuse or misuse, all equipment and instruments provided by the Contractor, and shall return same in good working condition at the completion of the test and balance work to the Contractor. The T & B Agency shall repair at his expense to original condition and accuracy or replace with like equipment and instruments damaged in the work.

2.4 DIAGRAMS

A. Provide a schematic diagram (i.e., one-line) of duct system(s) tested. Indicate on the diagram the relative location of all air distribution devices, VAV boxes, heating/cooling coils, points of data measurements (i.e., pitot traverse, temperature, static pressure) fans, air handling units, and similar equipment included in the system. Diagram shall identify each component tested. Said identification shall

utilize the conventions shown on the drawings (i.e., AHU-1 or SF-6) and correlate with the data sheets provided in the Test and Balance Report.

2.5 LOGS AND FORMS

A. Logs and forms shall clearly indicate following:

1. All inlet and outlet areas.
2. All applicable duct, pipe and coil sizes.
3. Outside, inside, mixed and supply air conditions.
4. All fluid velocities, flow rates, temperatures and pressures at significant locations (e.g., fluid pressures before and after each pump and fan, temperatures and pressures at supply and return headers and at chiller and boiler inlets and outlets, etc.).
5. All fan speeds.
6. All motor ampere ranges.
7. Descriptions of each test method used.

B. Associated Air Balance Council log and data forms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Sheaves: The Contractor shall provide applicable fans with V-belt drives and fixed pitch sheaves. In order to provide the properly sized fixed pitch sheave, the Contractor shall initially provide fans with V-belt drives, variable pitch sheaves. The Contractor, upon completion of system balancing by the T & B Agency, will replace these adjustable pitch sheaves with fixed sheaves of the size and type specified by the T & B Agency. The Contractor shall tag the adjustable sheaves, transmit same to Owner, and receive written receipt by Owner of acceptance of these sheaves.
- B. Load Conditions: All testing and balancing of systems shall be undertaken with maximum attainable load. Testing and balancing of all air handling systems shall be accomplished with ceiling tile in place and enclosing partitions and doors erected.
- C. Observe all equipment and exposed piping for noise, movement or vibrations under normal operating conditions and report excesses to the Architect and Owner.
- D. Where patented measuring stations are installed, each of these is to be read and recorded. In the hydronic systems, the permanent devices, such as flow tubes with mercury manometers, annular ring systems, venturi tubes with portable meters, etc. must be used for final measurements after they are completed, calibrated and in satisfactory condition.

3.2 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION, PRELIMINARY

- A. The Contractor, prior to commencement of the balancing by the T & B Agency, shall verify in writing:

1. That all air filters have been installed and are in clean condition.
 2. That all air vents at coils and high points of the piping systems have been inspected and are installed and operating freely.
 3. That all linkages between valves or dampers and their actuators are secure.
 4. That all pumps and fans are operating at the specified RPM.
- B. The Contractor shall confirm in writing that the systems as scheduled for balancing, are operational and complete and that all piping and ductwork have been pressure tested and accepted and all affected piping systems have been cleaned, flushed and refilled with prescribed treated water and vented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall protect all mechanical devices during the testing and balancing period. The activities of the T & B Agency will include but not be limited to the adjustments of designated balancing devices including; adjustment of balancing dampers, adjustment of inlet vane dampers, adjustment of air extractors, air splitters, or manual dampers, the adjustment of adjustable sheaves for fan speed, the adjustment of balancing valves, or similar devices. The existence of the T & B Agency shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the complete operation of the mechanical systems in conformance with the contract documents.

3.4 CORRECTION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Owner rectify discrepancies between the actual installation and contract documents when in the opinion of the T & B Agency the discrepancy will significantly affect system balance and performance.

3.5 COORDINATION AND ASSISTANCE

- A. The Contractor shall assist the T & B Agency by providing all labor, equipment, tools and material required to operate all of the equipment and systems necessary for the testing and balancing of the systems and for the adjustment, calibration or repair of all electric or pneumatic or automated control devices and components. These services shall be available on each working day during the period of final testing and balancing. The Contractor shall assist the T & B Agency by arranging to have all ceilings, partitions, windows, and doors installed prior to the scheduled commencement of balancing within each specified area.
- B. The Contractor shall provide to the approved T & B Agency a complete set of plans and specifications and an approved copy of all heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shop drawings. The Contractor shall include the cost of all pulley, belt, and drive changes, as well as balancing dampers required to achieve proper system balance recommended by the T & B Agency.

3.6 AIR SYSTEMS

- A. The testing and balancing shall include, but is not limited to, the following requirements:

1. Adjust fan speeds to deliver the required cfm and static pressure, and record rpm and full load amperes.
 2. Make pitot tube traverse of main supply ducts to verify design cfm. Seal duct access holes with rubber or metal snap-in plugs.
 3. For each supply air system, verify the quantity of outside air and return air when the system is operating in the maximum cooling and full heating modes.
 4. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille and register to within 10% of design requirements, and also adjust so as to minimize drafts in all areas.
 5. Observe all equipment and exposed ductwork for noise, movement or vibration under normal operating conditions and report excesses to the Architect/Engineer.
- B. After all air distribution devices have been balanced to distribute calculated design indicated air quantities and if temperature in any area (where such area does not have the particular zone temperature control thermostat located therein) of any zone is not maintained within 2 degrees plus or minus of the zone areas which does have the zone temperature control thermostat, then notify Architect/Engineer of such conditions and obtain approval to rebalance devices to obtain air quantities other than those indicated so that air temperature in entire zone will be as even as possible regardless of calculated design air quantities. After obtaining approval to rebalance, perform such necessary rebalancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700 - INSULATION, HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all work necessary to insulate all equipment, piping, ducts and other items related to the piping and duct systems.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division-23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. This section directly relates in particular to sections (which may or may not be included in this division) which describe the following:
 - 1. Piping systems.
 - 2. Duct systems.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. General: Refer to the Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Shop drawings shall contain complete descriptive and engineering data, including flame spread and smoke developed ratings (ASTM E84 test method) on all materials and adhesives. Where finishes, covers, or jackets are specified, provide complete data on same. Shop drawings shall contain specified information on: densities, conductivities, conductances, or resistances as required to establish conformance with the specified values or materials.
- B. Industry Standards: Where compliance with an industry, society or association standard is specified or indicated, certification of such compliance shall be submitted with shop drawings.
- C. Commencement of Work: Submit shop drawings before any work is commenced.

1.5 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. Do not store fiberglass insulation within the building until it has been "dried in". If no other dry space is available and this insulation must be installed or stored before the building is "dried in" and completely enclosed, provide polyethylene film cover for protection.

1.6 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Applicable Codes: The total insulation system including insulation, sealant, finishes, etc., shall comply with or exceed all code requirements.
- B. NFPA: All materials and adhesives used shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A as to flame spread and smoke developed ratings.

1.7 DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

- A. Terminology: Throughout this section, insulation products may be described as regards the location, surface or other point at which they are to be applied. Except in special cases (where a detailed indication or description will be given), the majority of conditions can be defined in whole or in part by use of (but not necessarily limited to) any or all of the following words:
 - 1. "Internal" or "External".
 - 2. "Interior" or "Exterior".
 - 3. "Concealed" or "Exposed".
 - 4. "Protected" or "Unprotected".
- B. Definitions: Wordage used to describe locations, surfaces or other points or conditions shall be defined as follows as related to this section. Where the ascertainment or determination of locations, surfaces and other conditions is obvious from the intent of use of the item (e.g., roof-mounted ductwork, underground piping, etc.) or from other information, then the following words may not be required. If any ambiguity should occur, provide bid based on the most severe condition; however, obtain clarification from Architect/Engineer prior to installation:
 - 1. "Internal" and "External": Relates to an item or its surface which is to be insulated or uninsulated. Does not relate to the confines of the building, structure or other entity in which the item is located. (Examples: internal/external surfaces of ductwork, pipe, air handling units or other such items.)
 - 2. "Interior": Relates to the location of an item as to whether the item is within a heated, ventilated, air conditioned or otherwise controlled environment of the building, structure or other entity in which the item is located. "Interior" is always "Protected". (Examples(s): Interior ductwork, interior piping, interior air handling units.)
 - 3. "Exterior": Relates to the location of an item as to whether the item is outside (i.e., exterior to) a heated, ventilated, air conditioned or otherwise controlled environment of the building, structure, facility or other entity which the item serves or relates. "Exterior" generally means that the item is surrounded by the ambient outside environment. "Exterior" is considered "Unprotected" unless otherwise described. (Examples(s): exterior rooftop air handling units, exterior ductwork, exterior cooling tower.)
 - 4. "Concealed" and "Exposed": Relates to the visibility of an item. "Concealed" implies out-of-sight from normal view by an occupant, user or employee of the facility when such person is performing their normal function. "Exposed" implies that the item is readily visible by such a person when that person is performing a normal function. (Examples(s): "Concealed interior ductwork" would be out-of-sight in a ceiling plenum, whereas "exposed interior ductwork" would be readily

visible in a mechanical equipment room or in a room which intentionally had no ceiling system.)

5. "Protected" and "Unprotected": Relates to an exterior item which may or may not be sheltered from the outside elements but which exists in contiguous contact with the ambient environment without benefit of any direct heating, ventilating or air conditioning. (Example(s): Piping or ducts located in an open crawl space beneath a building would be "protected/concealed"; in an open parking garage such piping or ducts would be "protected/exposed". Piping or ducts on a rooftop would be "unprotected" and usually "exposed".)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials: Materials listed are those used as basis of design; equivalent products of acceptable manufacturers will be accepted. Materials must be approved and recommended by the insulation product manufacturer for the particular application(s).
- B. Flame and Smoke Ratings: Application of insulation materials may require, in many cases, that the final insulation system comply with NFPA 90A with regard to maintaining a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed/fuel contributed value of 50 or less. In such cases, verify that the materials comply with the indicated flame spread and smoke developed ratings.
- C. Applicability: Products and manufacturers listed may not all be applicable. Use only those products and manufacturers which are indicated as being applicable to a specific insulation condition.
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers: Manufacturers which are listed are those manufacturers who may make one or more of the insulation products required. Listing of a manufacturer does not necessarily mean the manufacturer is approved for all applicable insulation conditions. Each listed manufacturer must still comply with the specific requirements of each insulation condition to be acceptable for the particular application. Acceptable manufacturers of insulation-related products include (but are not necessarily limited to) the following: Armstrong; CertainTeed; Childers Products Co.; Knauf; Manville; Owens-Corning; Pittsburg Corning; Rubatex; Upjohn Co.; Duracote Corporation; Ferro Corporation; Dow Corning Corporation; Duro Dyne Corporation; Goodloe E. Moore, Inc.; 3M Co.; United McGill Corporation, Vimasco Corporation; Foster; Gustin-Bacon; Nomaco Inc.; Insulcoustic; Molded Acoustical Products; Lion Nokorode and other manufacturers as may be listed for a specific application.

2.2 BASIC MATERIALS

- A. Cellular Glass Insulation: Preformed or block type as indicated or as applicable. Fire, water and vermin retardant; closed cell glass composition; density of 8.5-pcf. Comply with the following: ASTM C 552, "Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation"; Military Specification MIL-I-24244B. Flame spread rating of "5" and a smoke developed rating of "0" as per ASTM E 84. Recommended temperature

applications from -450°F to 1200°F when installed in accord with manufacturer's recommendations. Pittsburg-Corning Foamglas.

- B. Elastomeric Insulation: Preformed (tube), roll or sheet as indicated or as applicable. Nitrile, rubber based, closed cell structure. K factor of 0.28 at 75°F. In tube, roll or sheet form of 3/4-inch thickness or less, ASTM E 84 flame spread rating of "25" or less and smoke developed rating of "50" or less. Recommended temperature applications from -40°F to 220°F when installed in accord with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not install in return air plenums unless flame spread rating and smoke developed rating are within constraints of applicable codes. Manufacturers and/or series: Armstrong "Armaflex"; Manville "Aerotube"; "Rubatex"; Gustin-Bacon "Ultra-Foam".
- C. Fiberglass Insulation: Inorganic fibrous glass. Flame spread of "25" or less and smoke developed rating of "50" or less per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Board: Rigid or semi-rigid form, faced or unfaced as indicated. Stiffness of 475 EI, 800 EI or 1400 EI as indicated.
 - 2. Blanket: Flexible form; faced, unfaced or coated as indicated.
 - 3. Preformed: Jacketed or unjacketed as indicated.
- D. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Preformed or block type as indicated or as applicable. Asbestos free. Rigid hydrous calcium silicate. K factor of 0.42 at 200°F. Density: 14-pcf. Flame spread rating of "0" and smoke developed rating of "0" as per ASTM E 84. Recommended temperature applications up to 1200°F. Use where indicated only on equipment and surfaces which generate heat; do not use as a cold-surface insulation.

2.3 INSULATION PRODUCTS, BASIC

- A. Type I-2: Calcium silicate block insulation. Field formed, fitted and finished as required for the application. Owens-Corning Kaylo; Manville Thermo-12; or equivalent.
- B. Type I-3: Elastomeric insulation. Field formed, fitted and finished as required for the application. Armaflex, Rubatex or equivalent.
- C. Type I-4: Fiberglass flexible blanket insulation. Unfinished, non-combustible, wool-like; composed of long glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Thermal conductivity (K) of 0.23 at 100°F. Applicable where indicated for boilers, vessels, breaching and stacks operating at up to 1000°F. Finished or held in place by wire ties, metal lath, lagging or as indicated. Owens-Corning Thermal Insulating Wool TIW Type II or equivalent.
- D. Type DI-1: Duct insulation, fiberglass flexible blanket wrap. Composed of flexible blanket of glass fiber factory laminated to a reinforced foil kraft (FRK) vapor barrier with a minimum 2-inch taping and stapling flange on one edge. Suitable for operation at temperatures from 40°F to 250°F. Thermal conductivity of 0.31 at 75°F. Minimum density of three-quarter (3/4) pound per cubic foot. Provide in thickness of (2.2) inches unless otherwise specified as 2-1/2 or 3-inch thickness. Owens-Corning

All Service Faced Duct Wrap; Manville R-Series Microlite; CertainTeed Standard Duct Wrap; or equivalent.

- E. Type DI-2: Duct insulation, fiberglass semi-rigid board. Composed of resin bonded glass fibers faced with a foil scrim-kraft (FSK) reinforced laminate of aluminum foil and kraft bonded to provide a metallic surface finish vapor barrier; alternate vapor barrier facing (if specifically indicated) is an all service jacket (ASJ) of high intensity white bleached, chemically treated kraft paper reinforced with fiberglass yarn mesh and laminated to aluminum foil with fire-retardant adhesive to impart a clean, white appearance. Conductivity (K) of not greater than 0.23 at 75°F. Provide in thickness of one (1) inch unless otherwise indicated. Provide with minimum density of 3-pcf unless 6-pcf is specifically indicated. CertainTeed Industrial Insulation Board Type IB-300 (or IB-600); Manville 800 Series Spin-Glas Type 814 (or 817); Owens-Corning 700 Series Industrial Insulation Board Type 703 (or Type 705); or equivalent.

2.4 INSULATION ADHESIVES, MASTICS, SEALANTS

- A. Adhesive (Type A-E1): For joints and seams in elastomeric insulation (Type I-3) not requiring weather protection. Rubatex R-373 Insulation Adhesive; Armstrong 520 Adhesive or equivalent.
- B. Joint Sealant (Type JS-CG1): Non-hardening vapor barrier sealant specifically designed for use with cellular glass insulation (Types PI-1, I-1): Foster's 35-40 Foamseal Sealant, Pittsburg-Corning Pittseal 111 Sealant or equivalent.
- C. Adhesive (Type A-F1): For adhering fiberglass blanket and board insulations (Types DI-1, DI-2) to metal substrate such as ductwork. Insulcoustic I-C 201, Foster 85-20 or equivalent.
- D. Mastic, General Purpose (Type M-GP1): Non hardening vapor barrier general purpose mastic. For use where indicated or otherwise applicable. Foster GPM 35-00 or equivalent.

2.5 INSULATION FINISHES, JACKETS AND COVERS

- A. Finishing Coating (Type FC-E1): For weather protection of elastomeric insulations (Types I-3, PI-5). Rubatex 374 coating; Armstrong Armaflex Finish or equivalent.
- B. Finish Mastic (Type FM-CG1): For cellular glass insulations (Types PI-1, I-1). Waterproof, weather, acid and alkali resistant asphalt mastic coating for use in the range of -40°F to 200°F (installation must be done when in the 50°F to 120°F range). Pittsburg-Corning Pittcote 300 Vapor and Weather Barrier Finish or equivalent.
- C. Finish Fabric (Type FF-CG1): For cellular glass insulations (Types PI-1, I-1). 6 x 6 meshes per inch polyester fabric for reinforcing the finish mastic. Pittsburg-Corning PC Fabric 79 or equivalent.
- D. Finish Fabric, General Purpose (Type FF-GP1): Nylon membrane. For use generally with fiberglass duct insulations (Types DI-1, DI-2) at joints or seams or as may be indicated. Apply using Foster GPM 35-00 or equivalent.

2.6 RELATED PRODUCTS

- A. Wire (Type W-1): Dead soft, 16-gauge, stainless steel.
- B. Straps (Type ST-1): Stainless steel T-304 (18-8) soft annealed with deburred edge with stainless steel wing seals. Childers Products "Febstraps" or equivalent.
- C. Tape (Type T-1): High tensile strength rope stock flat back paper pressure sensitive tape. Pittsburg-Corning "PC Tape No. 25" or equivalent.
- D. Screws (Type S-1): Aluminum pan head type "A" slotted #8 by 1/2-inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Field Forming, Fitting and Finishing: Where preformed insulation products are indicated as being acceptable for a particular application, provide field formed, fitted and finished insulation systems if such application is more practical (such as due to size, configuration or dimensions which may be outside of the availability ranges for size, dimension and/or thickness of preformed products).
- B. Pre-installation:
 - 1. Do not apply insulation adhesives, materials or finishes until the item to be insulated has been completely installed and tested and proved tight and suitable for insulation.
 - 2. Prepare surfaces to be clean and dry before attempting to apply insulation.
- C. Insulation Shields: Provide hanger or pipe support shields of 16 gage (minimum) galvanized steel over or embedded in the insulation. Shield shall extend halfway up the pipe insulation cover and at least 6" on each side of the hanger. Securely fasten shield with pipe straps at each end.
- D. Factory Pre-insulated Components: Where equipment and other system components are specified in other sections to have factory installed insulation, then no additional insulation is required as work of this section unless additional non-factory-installed insulation is specifically described. Examples of such equipment and components which may not require additional insulation include, but are not necessarily limited to, boiler vessels, chiller evaporators, air handling units, airside terminal units, and similar items.
- E. Minimum Thicknesses: Insulation thicknesses which are indicated are minimum thicknesses. Contractor may provide the same insulation material in greater thickness as an aid to installation and handling procedures or due to material availability and procurement considerations.
- F. Branch Runouts: Branch runouts are considered to be individual supply/return pipes to individual terminal heating or cooling units (duct mounted coils, airside terminal units with heating coils, fan coil units, humidifiers, and similar small equipment). The

supply/return pipe to such units is not considered to be a branch runout if the length of the supply or return pipe exceeds 12'-0" in length to the coil/unit connection.

3.2 DUCT SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Locations and extent of both internal and external insulation for duct systems are described in section entitled "Ductwork" and/or by the "Duct Type and Location Schedule" on the Drawings.
2. Internal Insulation: Ductwork which is required to be insulated internally (acoustically/thermally lined) shall be insulated as work of the section entitled "Ductwork".
3. External Insulation: Ductwork which is required to be insulated externally shall be insulated as work of this section.
4. Factory Insulation: Ductwork which is factory manufactured with internal or external insulation is not to be additionally insulated as work of this section unless specifically stated. Such factory insulated ductwork generally consists of flexible externally insulated ductwork and double walled acoustically thermally lined ductwork.

B. Interior, Concealed (e.g., ceiling plenums): Where external insulation is required, insulate externally with 2.2 inch thick fiberglass blanket wrap (Type DI-1). Adhere duct insulation using adhesive (Type A-F1) applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Where duct width exceeds twenty-four inches (24"), the insulation shall be additionally secured to the bottom of the duct using mechanical fasteners spaced one foot (1') on center. Insulation shall be applied with edges tightly butted, and all joints and breaks in the vapor barrier sealed using glass fabric and mastic applied in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Interior, Exposed, (e.g., air handling unit rooms): Where external insulation is required, insulate with 1-inch thick semi-rigid fiberglass board (Type DI-2). Adhere to ductwork with adhesive (Type A-F1). Finish joints and seams with finish fabric (Type FF-GP1).

3.3 DUCT SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

A. General: Insulate as follows unless detailed to a greater extent on the Drawings.

B. Fire damper and Fire/Smoke Damper External Surfaces:

1. Externally Insulated Duct Locations: Extend duct insulation up face of fire damper to damper sleeve. Seal insulation edges with 4-inch minimum width duct tape.
2. Internally Insulated Duct Locations: Provide additional external insulation from a point on the duct 12 inches from the fire damper to the fire damper and on the face of the fire damper to the fire damper sleeve. Seal insulation edges with 4-inch minimum width duct tape.

- C. Air Distribution Devices: Insulate the backs of all ceiling diffusers and other air outlet devices installed in other than return air plenums as specified for interior concealed ducts.

3.4 COLD EQUIPMENT AND RELATED COMPONENTS

A. Condensate Drain Piping from Cooling Equipment:

1. Interior, and Exterior, Protected: Insulate with preformed elastomeric pipe insulation (Type PI-5) secured with adhesive (Type A-E1) and finished with white finish coating (FCC-E1). Thickness 3/4-inch. Provide 25/50 flame/smoke rating.
2. Exterior, Unprotected: None applicable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232313 - REFRIGERANT PIPE, VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide refrigerant piping systems, complete in all respects, between the system components and connected equipment.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division-23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to the Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER PIPE

- A. Refrigerant system piping shall be refrigerant grade, dehydrated and sealed, seamless, uniformly dead soft temper.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant grade, wrought copper, long radius, solder joint type.

2.3 SOLDER

- A. Silver brazing alloy (Sil Fos) Fed. Spec. AA-S-561d.

2.4 FLUX

- A. Non-corrosive, specifically designed for silver brazing.

2.5 ACCESS VALVES

- A. Schrader type designed for use with quick coupler hose fittings and provided with individual cap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE SIZES

- A. Refrigerant pipe sizes which may be shown on drawings are nominal. Provide sizes not less than sizes indicated and in compliance with size recommended by the manufacturer(s) at the connected equipment. Provide change in sizes if such change is in accord with manufacturer's recommendation and with Architect/Engineer's approval. Size piping to maintain minimum velocity of 500-fpm in horizontal lines and 1000 fpm in vertical risers for proper oil return; provide double suction risers and hot gas risers as may be necessary to accomplish this.

3.2 REFRIGERANT SPECIALTIES

- A. Refrigerant valves, driers, expansion valves, and similar items shall be provided with each system. Where refrigerant access valves are not furnished by the manufacturer, they shall be field installed to enable charging and checking the system.

3.3 JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. General: All joints and connections shall be made permanently refrigerant tight.
- B. Solder Joints: Cut tubing square using tubing cutters, with sharp cutting wheels, so as not to crimp the tubing ends. Remove all burrs using a pipe reamer and taking care not to flare the ends of the tube. Thoroughly clean the outside of the pipe and the inside of the fitting using a fine sand cloth. Apply non-corrosive paste flux to the cleaned surfaces immediately and apply silver solder and heat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use care not to damage equipment or refrigerant specialty items when making up joints (protect from excessive heat).
- C. Scale Prevention: During brazing, keep pipe system full of inert gas to prevent scale formation.
- D. Mechanical Joints: Where the Contractor uses refrigerant tubing sets, follow the manufacturer's installation instructions explicitly, including the use of special tools, when making up the joints. Where precharged tubing and equipment is provided, do not cut into the system to install access valves.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Refer to other sections describing hangers and supports. Isolate copper tubing from contact with any dissimilar metals.

3.5 EVACUATION AND CHARGING

- A. When other than completely factory charged equipment and piping systems are used, they shall be evacuated and charged as follows: Charge the system with dry nitrogen and refrigerant and leak test all joints including factory piping within the units. Repair all leaks by disassembling and remaking the joint. After all leaks are corrected, evacuate the system to an absolute pressure of 0.2" mercury. System

shall hold this vacuum for two hours with no noticeable rise in pressure. After passing vacuum test, break vacuum twice using refrigerant and re-evacuate for a minimum of two hours each time. Charge the system in the manner and with the type and amount of refrigerant recommended by the manufacturer and in accordance with accepted refrigeration practice.

3.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING CONDUIT

- A. Install any refrigerant piping which is below slab or grade in Schedule 40 PVC piping. Size conduit as necessary to properly install piping. Provide long bend sweeps. Install so that conduit will drain and not trap water. Protect ends of conduit from entry by vermin, insects and water.

3.7 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Arrange piping generally as shown and such that service access is facilitated. Keep refrigerant lines as short and direct as possible with a minimum number of joints. Provide sleeves through floors, walls or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation; seal air tight after installation of piping and insulation.
- B. Provide flexible piping arrangement in hot gas discharge line of compressor. Such arrangement shall consist of a piping loop or similar measure to prevent transmission of objectional vibration.
- C. Provide a removable core filter-drier in liquid line. In-line filter-driers are acceptable in individual circuits of less than 10-ton nominal capacity. Provide a full size valved bypass around this filter-drier. Provide shut-off valves to isolate the filter drier while flow is through the bypass and also a shutoff valve in the bypass so that filter-drier can be put into use.
- D. Provide a refrigerant charging connection in the liquid line upstream from the filter-drier.
- E. Provide a moisture indicating sight glass in the liquid line downstream from the filter-drier. Install in vertical line if possible and a sufficient distance downstream from any valve such that the resulting disturbance does not appear in the glass.
- F. Provide a filter-drier with isolating shut-off valves and with valved bypass only if compressor is not equipped with a suction line filter or screen.
- G. Keep piping free from traps unless otherwise indicated. Install vertical pipe plumb. Pitch horizontal piping only where slope is desirable.
- H. Provide shut-off valves at inlet and outlet to all condensers, receivers and evaporators to permit isolation for service. If possible, use angle valves to minimize pressure drop. Use angle valves in all cases at receivers. Use globe valves only when angle valves are impractical.
- I. Provide solenoid valves upright in horizontal lines only, unless their design allows installation in vertical pipe.

- J. Where compressor(s) do not have pump down control and the compressor(s) associated evaporator coil(s) do not have bottom suction header connections and the evaporator coil(s) are located above the compressor(s), then loop suction lines(s) to top level of coil to prevent liquid slugging.
- K. To prevent erratic operation of thermal expansion valve, provide a suction line trap next to evaporator coil suction outlet with expansion valve bulb located between coil and trap. Provide only in suction lines which are level leaving coil outlet or which rise on leaving coil outlet. Trap not required when evaporator coil outlet suction line drops to compressor or suction header immediately after expansion valve bulb.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide complete duct systems as indicated. Systems shall include, but not be limited to, the following: outside air, exhaust air, and air conditioning supply and return air duct systems as shown on drawings. Drawing scales prohibit the indication of all offsets, fittings, and like items; however, these items shall be installed as required for the actual project conditions at no change in contract price.
- B. Items Included: This section generally includes, but is not limited to, the following major items:
 - 1. Low pressure sheet metal ductwork.
 - 2. Acoustical thermal duct liner.
 - 3. Low pressure flexible ducts.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions" for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 23 and to other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. This section is directly related in particular to sections (which may or may not be included in this division) which describe the following:
 - 1. Sections describing air handling equipment and fans.
 - 2. Air distribution devices.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Duct system accessories.
 - 5. Insulation.
- C. Coordinate shop drawings, ordering, delivery, and placement of all items affecting the duct systems including, but not limited to, the following items: air handling units, exhaust fans, supply fans, sound attenuators, duct mounted coils, access panels, air distribution devices, fire dampers, outside air louvers, hoods, filters, roof curbs, structural framing, roof construction, roofing, and the work of all trades to insure an orderly and timely progression of the work. Refer to the requirements of Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions".
- D. Refer to other sections which may describe additional sound attenuation measures which may relate to this section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Include complete data as applicable to this project on: all prefabricated duct and fittings; duct liner including mechanical fasteners and adhesives; duct sealing materials; duct joining and seaming methods; and all other items. If required by Architect, prepare and submit for approval completely detailed shop drawings of supply and return ductwork from any or each air handling unit through its transitions, bends and elbows until such ducts are extended beyond the air handling unit equipment area and/or congested areas; these shop drawings will not be required unless specifically called for elsewhere or unless significant deviation from the Drawings is necessitated by the equipment provided.

1.5 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all ductwork and components thereof in accord with manufacturer's recommendations. All ductwork dimensions indicated are nominal free clearance internal dimensions which do not include insulation thickness.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. "SMACNA" means "Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc."
- B. Low Pressure Ductwork: Any and all ductwork conveying air or other gases at velocities less than 2500 fpm and static pressure less than 2.0 inches wg. This ductwork may also be referred to in these specifications as "Low Velocity Ductwork". SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", Second Edition, 1995, shall govern construction of this ductwork unless otherwise specified.
 - 1. Where and if fiberglass ductwork is specified, it shall be considered only for low pressure classification use and shall be constructed in accord with SMACNA "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards", Fifth Edition, 1977.
- C. High Pressure Ductwork: Any and all ductwork conveying air or other gases at velocities equal to or greater than 2500 fpm or static pressure equal to or greater than 2.0 inches wg. This ductwork may also be referred to in these specifications as "High Velocity Ductwork" or "Medium Pressure Ductwork", but shall be considered, in either terminology, to fall within pressure/velocity class (PV/C designation) 3 to 10. SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", Second Edition, 1995, shall govern construction of this ductwork unless otherwise specified.

1.7 PRESSURE/VELOCITY CLASSIFICATIONS

- A. Pressure and velocity classifications (hereinafter called "P/VC") for ducts are defined as follows:

<u>P/VC Desig.</u>	<u>SMACNA Pressure Class</u>	<u>Static Pressure Rating</u>	<u>Positive or Negative Pressure</u>	<u>SMACNA Seal Class</u>	<u>Maximum Velocity (fpm)</u>
10	High	10"	+	A	2000 up
6	Medium	6"	+	A	2000 up
4	Medium	4"	+	A	4000 dn
3	Medium	3"	+ or -	B	4000 dn
2	Low	2"	+ or -	C	2500 dn
1	Low	1"	+ or -	C	2500 dn
½	Low	1/2"	+ or -	C	2000 dn

B. See Part 3, EXECUTION, of this section for duct sealing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials shall comply with current SMACNA standards.
- B. ASTM: Unless otherwise specified, ASTM material specifications applicable are:

<u>Material</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>ASTM Number</u>
Galvanized steel	G90	A525
Stainless steel	304,316	A240
Cold rolled steel	20-28 ga.	A366
Cold rolled steel	18 ga.	A619
Aluminum	3003 H-14	B609

C. Special Materials, Gauges and Construction:

1. Special Materials: Where special duct material other than galvanized steel is required, such duct material (e.g., fiberglass, stainless steel, plastic such as polyvinylchloride, etc.) shall be specifically indicated.
2. Gauges: Gauges indicated in this section are for galvanized steel. Where greater or lesser gauges are specifically indicated for a sheet metal material other than galvanized steel, provide the indicated gauge. Comply with the SMACNA construction standard covering the required material if no gauge is given.
3. Construction: Comply with indicated special requirements (i.e., such as welding, soldering, etc.) where application requires.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE SHEET METAL DUCTWORK

- A. Material: Prime quality forty-eight inch wide resquare tight coat galvanized steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A-525 and/or A-527 as applicable to the intended use.

B. Construction:

1. Construct to comply with the pressure/velocity classification(s) indicated.
2. Use rectangular or round as indicated on drawings.
3. Reinforcing, Cross Breaking, Seams, Joints: Be in accord with latest SMACNA construction standard for low pressure sheet metal duct.
4. Gauge: As required by SMACNA for the dimensions and pressure/velocity classification involved.

C. Insulation:

1. Rectangular rigid sheet metal ductwork: shall be internally lined with acoustical thermal duct liner if so designated.
2. Round rigid sheet metal ductwork: Where low pressure round ductwork is designated to have internal acoustical/thermal liner, provide factory fabricated double wall ductwork as specified for high pressure round acoustically lined sound attenuating duct (i.e., factory fabricated double wall duct with perforated inner wall).

2.3 ACOUSTICAL THERMAL DUCT LINER

- A. Line ductwork where indicated. Dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions. Liner shall be one inch thick, three pound density fiberglass duct liner with the surface in contact with moving air stream stabilized with black pigmented neoprene. Duct liner shall comply with requirements of NFPA 90A as to flame spread and smoke developed ratings. Duct liner shall be factory treated with antimicrobial/antibacterial treatment to prevent formation & growth of bacteria.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johns-Manville, Microtex; PPG Industries, Testrafine; or Certain-Teed/Saint Gobain, Coated Ultralite.
- C. Attachment: Attach to the interior of sheet metal ducts using a full coverage coat of Foster's 85-20 adhesive and mechanical fasteners applied as follows:
1. Horizontal Ducts: Install mechanical fasteners on underside of the tops of ducts over twelve inches in width and on the insides of ducts over sixteen inches in height.
 2. Vertical Ducts: Install mechanical fasteners on all duct surfaces exceeding twelve inches.
 3. Fastener Spacing: Install fasteners within two inches of the leading edge of each duct section and within three inches of the leading edge of cross joints in insulation within any given duct section. Pins shall thereafter be spaced at not more than fifteen inches on centers. Pins shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Edge Stabilization: All exposed edges and the leading edge of all cross joints of liner shall be coated with Foster's 30-36.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General:

1. The inclusion of flexible ducts in this specification shall not be construed as approval of use on the project unless specifically shown on the Drawings.
 2. Where used, provide in factory finished lengths not in excess of lengths required to make kink-free connections with minimum air pressure drop.
- B. Insulated flexible ducts: Flexible duct shall be factory-fabricated preinsulated type with seamless vapor barrier. Duct shall bear UL 181 Class 1 Air Duct label and shall comply with NFPA 90A and 90B. Fiberglass insulation nominal 1" thickness with thermal conductance of 0.23 BTU/hr-ft²-°F maximum at 75°F mean temperature. Flexible duct shall have an operating range of minus 0.5" w.g. to plus 2" w.g. Core shall be continuous and consist of aluminized mylar laminated to corrosion resistant steel wire helix. Vapor barrier perm rating shall be 0.17 maximum per ASTM E96-A. Maximum working velocity shall be 4000 FPM. Flexible duct shall be Genflex SLR-25, Clevaform Type KQ, Wire Mold type WG, Flexmaster Type 5B, or approved equal.
- C. Un-insulated flexible ducts, steel: Flexible ductwork shall be constructed of all metal one ply hot-dipped galvanized steel, closely corrugated for strength and flexibility, with seams interlocked, folded flat, and knurled to insure tightness. Duct shall be listed as #UL181 "Flexible Air Duct", Class 1, and NFPA 90A. Products shall be Flexmaster Type NI-TL, Clevaform Type GS or approved equal.
- D. Round branch take-off fittings for flexible duct:
1. Round duct branch take-off fitting shall be made of galvanized sheet metal designed for twist-in installation and to assure minimum air loss at the take-off. The fittings shall be of the conical converging type to reduce the pressure drop through the fittings. Provide a raised bead on the throat of the fitting to assure a tight positive connection. Products shall be Flexmaster Model CB-DE-BO3 or approved equal.
 2. Provide each fitting with the following:
 - a. Lockable quadrant damper.
 - b. 45-degree extractor scoop.
 - c. Insulation guard where used with internally lined ductwork.
 3. Provide these "spin-in" type fittings at all connections between rigid sheet metal duct and flexible duct at the upstream end of the flexible duct.

2.5 RIGID STAINLESS STEEL EXHAUST DUCTS

- A. Food Service Equipment Exhaust Ducts: Exhaust ducts which are intended to remove air laden with grease vapor and/or water vapor from cooking ranges, fryers, ovens and similar cooking equipment shall be as follows:
1. Construct ductwork and vertical exhaust duct stackheads of stainless steel ANSI type 304, mill finish, 16 gauge minimum.
 2. Exposed locations shall have No. 4 polished finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All duct systems shall be free of noise, chatter, vibration and pulsation under all conditions of operation. Remove, replace or reinforce as directed by the Architect/Engineer if necessary to correct such conditions.
- B. If field conditions are determined to exist which would limit the guarantee of air delivery or system performance, due notice in writing shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer of such conditions prior to starting fabrication.
- C. Properly support and align ductwork. Ducts to be free of sag and bulge. Hang ductwork below concrete floors or roof deck with hangers set prior to pouring concrete, or from self drilling screw anchors. GUN POWDER SET ANCHORS ARE NOT PERMITTED.
- D. Where it is necessary that ducts be divided due to pipes or other obstructions which must pass through these ducts, the Contractor shall, at locations as noted or directed, provide air-stream deflectors in the duct and the duct shall be increased in size to maintain equivalent area around deflectors. Such changes shall be in accord with standard SMACNA details and shall be shown on Contractor's As-Built Drawings.
- E. Interior of ductwork visible through registers, grilles, or diffusers shall be painted flat black.
- F. Do not route ductwork through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- G. Construct all ductwork and accessories in accord with the latest indicated editions of applicable SMACNA construction standards. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- H. Streamline all ductwork to the full extent practical and equip with proper and adequate devices to assure proper balance and quiet draftless distribution of indicated air quantities.
- I. Protect all ductwork and system accessories from damage during construction until Architect/Engineer's final acceptance of project.
- J. Prior to ductwork fabrication, verify if all ductwork as dimensioned and generally shown will satisfactorily fit allocated spaces. Take precautions to avoid space interferences with beams, columns, joists, pipes, lights, conduit, other ducts, equipment, etc. Notify Architect/Engineer if any spatial conflicts exist, and then obtain Architect/Engineer's approval of necessary routing. Make any such necessary revisions which are minor at no additional cost.
- K. Carefully correlate all duct connections to air handling units and fans to provide proper connections, elbows and bends which minimize noise and pressure drop.

- L. Provide all curved elbows with radius ratios of not less than 1.5 unless otherwise shown or approved by Architect/Engineer. Provide all mitered elbows with turning vanes.
- M. Properly suspend all ductwork so that no objectionable conditions result (such as vibration, sagging, etc.).
- N. Coordinate any and all dimensions at interfaces of dissimilar type of ductwork and at interfaces of ductwork with equipment so that proper overlaps, interfaces, etc., of insulation and continuity of vapor barriers are maintained.
- O. If necessary where ducts interface and have different types of insulation, provide transitions so that internal free-clear dimensions of duct remain unchanged.
- P. Install horizontal low pressure ductwork at a level which maximizes length of any vertical, rectangular or round rigid duct connections to rectangular diffuser necks; however, such vertical duct connections are not required to be over 24 inches in length.
- Q. Make connections from any low pressure ductwork to terminal units (fan terminal units, variable volume boxes, etc.) with appropriate lengths of flexible duct unless other type of connection is indicated.
- R. Install all flexible round duct without kinks or similar obstructions so that pressure drop is minimized. Cut and remove excess lengths as necessary.
- S. Install horizontal rigid ductwork as high as practical above suspended ceilings so that movable light fixtures may be relocated without interference to meet any future partition relocation requirements.
- T. Insulated Duct: Where ducts will be insulated, make provision for neat insulation finish around damper operating quadrants, splitter adjusting clamps, access doors, and similar operating devices. A metal collar equivalent in depth to insulation thickness and of suitable size to which insulation may be finished shall be mounted on duct.

3.2 LOW PRESSURE SHEET METAL DUCTS

- A. If width or height of rectangular duct exceeds 12 inches, cross break or roll a cross bead in panels to increase stiffness; otherwise, use two gages heavier steel.
- B. Provide corner closures. Longitudinal seams and transverse joints shall be flat and smooth inside. Make slip joints in direction of air flow. See governing SMACNA manual for transition requirements.
- C. Fabricate offsets, turns and elbows with centerline radius equal to 1-1/2 times diameter when possible. No mitered offsets will be allowed. Provide double thickness turning vanes to assist in smooth flow of air in square elbows or elbows with centerline radius less than duct width or diameter.

3.3 LOW PRESSURE FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Flexible ducts shall not be used unless specifically indicated on drawings.
- B. If flexible duct is indicated for use on this project, it must comply with the following requirements.
 - 1. The extent of the use of flexible ductwork shall be limited to that shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Flexible duct installation shall be per SMACNA Flexible Duct Installation Standards, and manufacturers latest printed instructions, whichever is stricter. In addition the following shall apply:
 - a. Flexible duct between rigid duct and diffusers shall be a MAXIMUM of 8 feet in length and shall be fully extended with a maximum equivalent of (2) 90 degree bends (no bend shall be made with centerline radius of less than one duct diameter). No additional flexible duct shall be provided for future terminal device relocation unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Flexible duct shall be supported at ends and at each 90 degree bend. Maximum permissible sag is 1/2 inch per foot of spacing between supports.
 - c. Hanger or saddle material in contact with the flexible duct shall be of sufficient width to prevent any restriction of the internal diameter of the duct when the weight of the supported section rests on the hanger or saddle material. In no case will the material contacting the flexible duct be less than 1 inch wide. Narrower hanger material may be used in conjunction with a sheet metal saddle which meets the foregoing specifications. This saddle must be formed to cover one-half the circumference of the outside diameter of the flexible duct and must be rolled to fit neatly around the lower half of the duct's outer circumference.
 - d. Factory installed suspension systems integral to the flexible duct are an acceptable alternative hanging method when manufacturers recommended procedures are followed.
 - e. Hangers shall be adequately attached to the building structure (not pipe, conduit, etc.).
 - f. To prevent tearing of vapor barrier, do not support entire weight of flexible duct on any one hanger during installation. Avoid contact of flexible duct with sharp edges of hanger material. Damage to vapor barrier may be repaired with approved tape. If internal core is penetrated, replace flexible duct or treat as a connection.
 - 3. Terminal devices connected by flexible duct shall be supported independently of the flexible duct.

3.4 RIGID STAINLESS STEEL DUCT

- A. In addition to SMACNA recommendations and other requirements, rigid stainless steel duct systems shall comply with the following:
 - 1. All joints and seams shall be made with continuous welds. Ductwork shall be liquid tight and gas tight.
 - 2. Hangers and supports in finished areas shall be of same material as ductwork.

3. Joints in laboratory hood exhaust duct may be flanged and gasketed at the Contractor's option.
4. Food Service Equipment Exhaust Ductwork:
 - a. Kitchen exhaust ductwork of stainless steel shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 96 Standard for removal of smoke and grease laden vapors from commercial cooking equipment.
 - b. Install horizontal stainless steel kitchen exhaust ductwork with a minimum slope of 1-inch per foot.
 - c. Provide access panels of suitable size at 3'-0" centers minimum and at each change of direction for cleaning purposes.
 - d. Changes in Shape and Direction: Construct all changes in shape or direction in such a manner as to prevent the formation of any traps or pockets which might collect grease.
 - e. Cleanout Openings: Provide an opening in each exhaust duct at each change in direction of duct for the purposes of inspection and cleaning. Openings shall be at the sides and large enough to permit cleaning. In horizontal sections the lower edge of the opening shall be not less than one and one-half inches from bottom of the duct. Covers shall be constructed of the same material and thickness as the duct and shall be grease tight when in place.
 - f. Standards: Comply with latest SMACNA construction standard which covers this type of duct system.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS DUCT SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Spin-In Take-Off Fittings: Install around duct branch takeoff fittings according to manufacturer's installation instruction. Additionally seal fitting to rectangular duct with a thin bead of mastic sealant.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Comply with latest applicable SMACNA construction standard. Where sprayed fireproofing occurs, install hangers before application of such treatment and withhold installation of ducts until after application.
- B. Supports: Vertical risers and other duct runs where the method of support specified above is not applicable shall be supported by substantial angle brackets designed to meet field conditions and installed to allow for duct expansion.
- C. Fasteners: Secure hangers to steel beams or metal deck with beam clamps or drop through connections from the metal or concrete deck.

3.7 CHANGES IN SHAPE OR DIMENSION

- A. Where duct size or shape is changed to effect a change in area, the following shall apply:
 1. Where the area at the end of the transformation results in an increase in area over that at the beginning, the slope of the transformation shall not exceed one inch in seven inches.

2. Where the area at the end of the transformation results in a decrease in area from that at the beginning, the slope of the transformation may be one inch in four inches, but one inch in seven inches is preferable, space permitting.
3. The angle of transformation at connections to heating coils or other equipment shall not exceed thirty degrees from a line parallel to the air flow on the entering side of the equipment, nor fifteen degrees on the leaving side. The angle of approach may be increased to suit limited space conditions when the transformation is provided with vanes approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 CHANGES IN DIRECTION

- A. Changes in direction shall be basically as indicated on the drawings and the following shall apply:
 1. Supply duct turns of ninety degrees in low pressure duct shall be made with mitered elbows fitted with closely spaced turning vanes designed for maintaining a constant velocity through the elbow.
 2. Return and exhaust duct turns of ninety degrees in low pressure duct shall be made with mitered elbows, as specified hereinbefore for supply ducts, unless radius elbows are indicated in which case they shall be constructed with a turning radius one and one-half (1-1/2) times the width (with width considered as the dimension in the plane of the turn) as measured to the duct centerline.
 3. Tees in low pressure duct shall conform to the design requirements specified hereinbefore for elbows.
 4. Branch take-offs in low pressure supply duct shall be made with extractors or splitter dampers, as indicated, in square take-offs.
 5. In high pressure duct, branch take-offs and connections to flexible duct supplying air to terminal units shall be made with conical taps.

3.9 IMPROPER MATERIALS OR CONFIGURATION

- A. If ductwork materials or ductwork configurations are installed which do not meet these specifications, Contractor shall remove such ductwork and replace with materials or configurations which are acceptable. Any delay in job progress will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.10 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Insulated Duct: Where ducts will be insulated, make provision for neat insulation finish around damper operating quadrants, splitter adjusting clamps, access doors, and similar operating devices. A metal collar equivalent in depth to insulation thickness and of suitable size to which insulation may be finished shall be mounted on duct.
- B. Control Devices: Properly install all control related devices which are part of the duct systems. See Section(s) describing control systems.

3.11 SEALING OF DUCTS

- A. Duct seal classes are as follows:

1. Seal class "A": Seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations. Use for P/VC-4 (4" w.g.) and greater unless otherwise indicated.
2. Seal class "B": Seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams. Use for P/VC-3 (3" w.g.) unless otherwise indicated.
3. Seal class "C": Seal all transverse joints. Use for P/VC-2 (2" w.g.) and lower unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where sealing is required it shall mean the following:

1. The use of adhesives, gaskets, tape systems or combinations thereof to close openings in the surface of the ductwork and field-erected plenums and casings through which air leakage would occur; or
2. The use of continuous welds;
3. The prudent selection and application of sealing methods by fabricators and installers, giving due consideration to the designated pressure class, pressure mode (positive or negative), chemical compatibility of the closure system, potential movement of mating parts, workmanship, amount and type of handling; cleanliness of surfaces, product shelf life, curing time and manufacturer-identified exposure limitations;
4. That these provisions are applicable to duct connections to equipment and to apparatus but are not for equipment and apparatus;
5. That where distinctions between seams and joints are made herein, a seam is defined as joining of two longitudinally (in the direction of air-flow) oriented edges of duct surface material occurring between two joints. Helical (spiral) lock seams are exempt from sealant requirements. All other duct surface connections made on the perimeter are deemed to be joints. Joints are inclusive of but not limited to girth joints; branch and sub-branch intersections; so-called duct collar tap-ins; fitting subsections; louver and air terminal connections to ducts; access door and access panel frames and jambs; duct, plenum and casing abutments to building structures; that sealing requirements herein do not contain provisions to:
 - a. Resist chemical attack.
 - b. Be dielectrically isolated.
 - c. Be waterproof, weatherproof or ultraviolet ray resistant.
 - d. Withstand temperatures higher than 120°F or lower than 40°F.
 - e. Contain atomic radiation or serve in other safety-related construction.
 - f. Be electrically grounded.
 - g. Maintain leakage integrity at pressures in excess of the duct classification herein.
 - h. Be underground below the water table.
 - i. Be submerged in liquid.
 - j. Withstand continuous vibration visible to the naked eye.
 - k. Be totally leak-free within an encapsulating vapor barrier.
 - l. Create closure in portions of the building structure used as ducts, e.g., ceiling plenums, shafts, pressurized compartments.
6. The requirements to seal apply to both positive pressure and negative pressure of operation.
7. Externally insulated ducts located outside of buildings shall be sealed prior to being insulated as though they were inside. If metal surfaces of ducts located on the exterior of buildings are exposed to weather, they shall receive exterior duct

sealant. An exterior duct sealant is defined as a sealant that is marketed specifically as forming a positive air and water tight seal, bonding well to the metal involved, remaining flexible with metal movement and having a service temperature range of -30°F to 175°F. If exposed to direct sunlight it shall also be ultraviolet ray and ozone resistant or shall, after curing, be painted with a compatible coating that provides such resistance. The term sealant herein is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but is inclusive of tapes and combinations of open weave fabric strips and mastics.

C. Materials and applications for sealing ducts:

1. General:

- a. Complete product data on all materials used for sealing ducts must be submitted for approval prior to any duct fabrication.
- b. All sealants must be specifically recommended by their manufacturer for the purpose of sealing ducts.

2. Liquid Sealant:

- a. Use only for slip type joints where sealant is to fill small space between overlapping pieces of metal. Do not use where metal clearances exceed 1/32-inch.
- b. Sealant must be specifically manufactured for the purpose of sealing ducts.

3. Mastics:

- a. Use in lieu of liquid sealant at Contractor's option.
- b. Use as a fillet, in grooves and between flanges.
- c. Do not use oil base caulking or glazing compounds.

4. Gaskets:

- a. Use soft elastomer butyl or neoprene rubber or extruded forms of sealants in flanged joints in addition to mastic.

5. Tape:

- a. Tape is not allowed on sheet metal ducts.

6. Combination of mastic and embedded fabric:

- a. Use mastic/mesh/mastic as a sealant where pressure/velocity classification equals and exceeds P/VC-3 and where any spaces between metal surfaces at transverse joints or longitudinal seams or duct wall penetrations exceeds 1/16-inch.
- b. Apply glove coat of mastic, then embed a continuous or overlapping strip of not less than 4-inch wide 10 x 10 fiberglass cloth into the mastic, then apply a final glove coat of mastic over the glass cloth.

7. Surface preparation:

- a. Surfaces to receive sealant should be adequately clean (free from oil, dust, dirt, rust, moisture, ice crystals and other substances that inhibit or prevent bonding). Use solvent and/or apply a face primer if necessary to obtain adequately clean surface for adhesion.

3.12 LEAKAGE TESTING

A. General:

1. Test the following duct systems:

- a. All ducts which are (1) under positive or negative pressure and (2) which are directly connected to air moving device (air handling unit, exhaust fan, supply fan or similar air moving equipment) and (3) which convey 1000-cfm or greater through their largest portion.
 - b. All ducts which are (1) under positive or negative pressure and (2) which are part of a supply, return, outside and/or exhaust air system and (3) which are equal to or greater than 25 feet in length and (4) which may or may not be directly connected to an air moving device.
2. Portions of duct to be tested shall consist of all portions from the largest cross sectional area to the air distribution device connection or to the smallest inlet or outlet point, whichever is applicable.
 3. Duct systems shall be constructed so that leakage does not exceed 5.00% of the air quantity handled by the respective fan.

B. Allowable Leakage:

1. Leakage shall be measured during leakage test at a test pressure which is equal to the pressure/velocity classification of the duct system (e.g., a P/VC-2 duct shall be tested at 2.0 in. w.g.s.p., a P/VC-1/2 duct at 0.5 in. w.g.s.p., etc.).

C. Test Procedure:

1. Test at time of duct installation and prior to installation of any field applied insulation and prior to any concealment in chases or similar enclosures.
2. Duct openings (both entry openings and outlet openings) shall be capped or sealed by taping or banding a flexible plastic sheet over each opening prior to pressurizing duct. The plastic sheet shall be of adequate strength and thickness to withstand the test pressures. Use other method of sealing duct openings providing objective of test is obtained and if method of sealing is approved by Architect/Engineer.
3. Use a fan having a minimum capacity of 300-cfm or 5% of the particular duct system design capacity, whichever is greater and which is capable of producing a duct test pressure of 150% of the duct test pressure.
4. Test fan shall be connected to a flow measuring assembly consisting of straightening vanes and an orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with appropriately located pressure taps. Orifice assembly shall be accurately calibrated with its own calibration curve. Pressures shall be measured with U-

tube manometers and corresponding flow rates obtained from the orifice performance curve.

5. Connect test fan and orifice flow measuring assembly to the duct to be tested with a section of flexible duct.
6. Test for audible leaks as follows:
 - a. Close off and seal all openings in the duct section to be tested. Connect the test apparatus to the duct by means of a section of flexible duct.
 - b. Start the blower with its control damper closed (some small blowers popularly used for testing ducts may damage the duct because they can develop pressures up to 25 inches (W.G.).
 - c. Gradually open the inlet damper until the duct pressure reaches 50% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
 - d. Survey all joints for audible leaks. Mark each leak and repair after shutting down blower. Do not apply a retest until sealing has been repaired if and where necessary.
7. After all audible leaks have been sealed, the leakage should be measured with the orifice section of the test apparatus as follows:
 - a. Start blower and open damper until pressure in duct reaches 25% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
 - b. Total allowable leakage shall not exceed five (5) percent of the total system design air flow rate. When partial sections (such as supply section, return section, etc.) of the duct system are tested, the summation of the leakage for all sections shall not exceed the total allowable leakage.
8. Correct any duct leaks which are detected either audibly or by touch regardless of whether leakage through duct system is less than allowable test leakage.

3.13 DEFINITIONS OF DUCT TYPES

A. Refer to the "Duct Type and Location Schedule" on the Drawings for:

1. The type of ductwork and where it is to be installed.
2. The pressure/velocity class at each location.
3. Indication of whether the ductwork is to be insulated externally or internally lined or not insulated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - DUCT SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all necessary duct system accessories to assure proper balance, quiet and draftless distribution and conveyance, and minimization of turbulence, noise and pressure drop for all supply return, exhaust and ventilation air quantities indicated.
- B. Items Included: This section generally includes, but is not limited to, the following items as may be applicable to this project:
 - 1. Flexible duct connections.
 - 2. Splitters.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Manual volume dampers.
 - 5. Access doors.
 - 6. Fire Dampers.
 - 7. Smoke Dampers.
 - 8. Fire/Smoke Dampers.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. This section directly relates in particular to sections (which may or may not be included in this division) which describe the following:
 - 1. Ductwork.
 - 2. Air distribution devices.
 - 3. All types of air handling equipment.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate all items affecting the duct systems including but not limited to the following items: air handling units, exhaust fans, supply fans, sound attenuators, duct mounted coils, access panels air distribution devices, fire dampers, outside air louvers, hoods, filters, roof curbs, structural framing, roof construction, roofing, and the work of all trades to insure an orderly and timely progression of the work.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Include complete data on: access doors; flexible connectors; manual volume dampers including operating hardware; turning vanes; automatic shutters and all other items.
- B. See section entitled, "General Mechanical Provisions".

1.6 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all components in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All ductwork dimensions indicated which may affect items of this section are nominal free clearance internal dimensions which do not include insulation thickness.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

- A. "SMACNA" means "Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Be recommended by the manufacturer for the application.
- B. Products listed in this Section or on the plans are based on a specific manufacturer to establish the desired style, quality and type. Equivalent products, complying with the requirements of this Section and the installation requirements of the plans, by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Ventfabrics
 - 2. Barber-Colman
 - 3. Tuttle & Bailey
 - 4. Dura-Dyne
 - 5. Airsan
 - 6. Titus
 - 7. Anemostat
 - 8. Young
 - 9. Metalaire
 - 10. United McGill
- C. Products which are specified may not necessarily all be required on the projects; provide those products which are applicable.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Provided where air handlers, fans and blowers connect to their ductwork.
- B. At least 4 inches long.

- C. Connected on each side to metal (either metal ductwork, air handling apparatus, or heavy gauge steel sleeves).
- D. For use in high and/or low pressure duct systems.
- E. Ventfabrics, Inc., "Ventglas Metaledge", or equivalent.

2.3 SPLITTERS

- A. Provide for adjustment of air volume to their respective branches, where indicated. Constructed of at least the same gauge galvanized steel as the duct wherein they are used, and in no instance be less than twenty-two (22) US gauge. Use in low pressure duct systems only. Be adequately sized to close off air to applicable branches. Rigidly attached to pivot rod and operating linkage. Install on raised insulated base when used in internally insulated ductwork. Splitter blades; formed in two thicknesses of metal so that entering edge presents rounded nose to air flow; length no less than one and one half times the width of the smaller branch served or twelve inches, whichever is larger. Hardware used for the construction, assembly, and operation of splitter dampers shall be as follows:
 - 1. Operators for exposed splitters and those located above "lay-in" or accessible ceiling shall be Ventlok #690 splitter damper assembly.
 - 2. Operators for concealed splitters shall be Ventlok #691 with #680 miter and #677 concealed regulator.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE METAL TURNING VANES

- A. Provide in all elbows, bends and tees of all low velocity supply air ducts whether or not shown in detail; provide in all elbows, bends and tees of all other low velocity ducts where portions of such ducts convey air at greater than 700 fpm average velocity. Adequate rigidity and strength to be completely flutterproof; properly designed; permanently fixed type. Aluminum, or steel with acid/solvent chemical corrosion resistant coating, or galvanized steel. Air foil type in all mitered elbows, mitered bends and tees. Air foil type must be manufactured by Titus, Tuttle & Bailey, Anemostat, Waterloo, Metalaire, Barber-Colman or other approved manufacturer. Be Barber-Colman "Airturns", Tuttle and Bailey "Ducturns", or Dura-Dyne "VR" with 24 gauge rails and hollow vanes, or equivalent.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. These dampers are to be other than those specified as being integral with each register, diffuser and other air outlet or inlet.
- B. Provided where indicated in the complete air distribution system(s) (including ductwork, return air plenums, etc.) to allow complete balancing of the air supply, return, ventilation and exhaust system(s).
- C. Opposed blade type.
- D. 8" maximum blade width.

- E. Made of galvanized steel, steel with acid/solvent chemical resistant coating, or steel with a sprayed or dipped aluminum rust resistant finish; flutterproof.
- F. Provided so that all damper adjustment can be made from outside the completed ductwork without necessity for puncturing or otherwise penetrating the ductwork and/or its vapor barrier.
- G. Fully adjustable and with locking device.
- H. Manufactured by Titus, Tuttle & Bailey, Anemostat, Waterloo, Metalaire, Greenheck or equivalent.
- I. Provided at a point in the ductwork which is a sufficient distance upstream from an outlet (or downstream from an inlet) to attenuate objectionable noise due to damper throttling and to preclude adverse effects on the distribution device.
- J. Based upon location of the duct in which the damper is to be installed, provide the following types:
 - 1. Dampers in ducts which are exposed or located above "lay-in" or "accessible ceilings": Young Regulator Company Model 817 or equivalent.
 - 2. Dampers in ducts concealed above plaster ceilings or behind dry wall construction: Young Regulator Company Model 817A or equivalent.
- K. Use in low pressure duct system only.

2.6 LOW PRESSURE DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provided for: each manual and motorized damper; fire damper; smoke damper; electric duct heater; and where access is otherwise necessary.
- B. Factory prefabricated double wall insulated type of 24 US gauge galvanized steel (of same or thicker gauge than ductwork panel in which installed, whichever is greater).
- C. Minimum size shall be as large as is compatible with duct size but in no case less than the following (provide larger sizes if necessary to permit proper access operation):

<u>Max. Duct Dimensions</u>	<u>Access Door Size</u>
11" and less	10" x 12"
12" through 16"	12" x 16"
17" and over	16" x 24"

- D. Doors shall be provided with and operated adjustable tension catches and shall be completely gasketed around their perimeters. Doors shall be Ventlok "Access Doors". Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations using Ventlok #360 sealant or equivalent.

2.7 TEST OPENINGS

- A. Furnish and install gasketed capped test openings for test equipment (pitot tubes, etc.) on the entering and leaving sides of air handling unit and other air handling equipment and heating coils. Test openings shall be Ventlok #699-2 or equivalent.

2.8 PREFABRICATED DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. At Contractor's option, prefabricated duct connections as manufactured by Ductmate (or approved equal system) may be used in locations and applications for which the duct connection system is recommended. Use of these connections must meet or exceed specified duct construction quality as related to structural rigidity, pressure, accessibility and other such requirements.

2.9 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Rating: 1-1/2 hours (UL approved for installation in 2 hour walls).
- B. Construction: Minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel frame suitable for connection to ductwork without transition, minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel curtain type blades located out of the airstream, thickness coordinated with wall construction. Where an active smoke control system exists (refer to Section 23 09 93) the damper shall be capable of closing in an airstream moving at a minimum of 2000 feet per minute and operating at 4" w.g. pressure (dynamic damper).
- C. Sleeves: UL listed minimum gauge galvanized steel with welded construction corners. Rollformed sleeves will not be acceptable unless contractor guarantees in writing to seal voids in sleeve with UL approved sealer to limit air leakage. Length of sleeve shall be coordinated with the wall or floor.
- D. Operation: Stainless steel constant force closure spring.
- E. Link Setting: 160°F or 165°F.
- F. Based on Ruskin Manufacturing Co. IBD2 Style B. (Static Systems).
- G. Based on Ruskin Manufacturing Co., DIBD2 Style B. (Active smoke control systems only).

2.10 SMOKE/FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Low and Medium Pressure Ductwork:
 - 1. UL labeled under the following standards:
 - a. UL 555 - 1-1/2 hr. fire endurance.
 - b. UL 555S - Low leakage rated, no more than 10 CFM/SF @ 1" w.g. (UL Class II) after exposure to 1000°F for 1 hour (non-degradable).
 - c. Classified for both horizontal and vertical mounting.

2. Construction: Single damper designed and rated for combination smoke/fire duty.
 - a. Frame: 16 ga. galvanized steel.
 - b. Damper Blades: 14 gauge true airfoil design constructed of galvanized steel of low leakage non-heat degradable design with friction free inflatable silicone coated fiberglass material to maintain smoke leakage rating to a minimum of 450°F and galvanized steel for flame seal to 1900°F. Blade shall be suitable for installation in systems with a maximum velocity of 2,000 FPM and 4" w.g. pressure at closure.
 - c. Duct sleeve provided by others.
3. Operation:
 - a. Smoke/fire damper operation by means of an integral resettable and re-useable UL listed electric-ambient temperature link, UL listed releasing device and mechanical lock assembly. Link activated by either electric, 120V AC or 24V AC signal from smoke detector alarm circuit or 350°F duct ambient temperature. Damper shall be capable of being reopened by remote signal when the duct temperature drops to 150°F. Electric motor actuator shall be UL listed with the damper assembly for power open/spring closed operation. Motor actuator shall be factory furnished with all connecting linkage and mounting hardware and shall be factory tested for proper operation.
 - b. Damper and actuator shall be provided with a 60 month warranty.
4. Based on Ruskin Manufacturing, Co., FSD60-2.

2.11 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Low Pressure Ductwork:

1. Rating: Up to 1" wg positive or negative.
2. Frame: Minimum 16 gauge (.064") galvanized steel or extruded aluminum.
3. Blades: Minimum 16 gauge (.064") galvanized steel or extruded aluminum parallel blade action, brass bearing, non-ferrous or de-iron pivot pins, gasketed blades.
4. Accessories: Counter balance and weights suitable for assisting or retarding as indicated on the drawings.
5. Based on Ruskin Manufacturing, Co. CBD4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Construct and install all accessories in accordance with the latest indicated editions of applicable SMACNA construction standards.
- B. Provide all mitered elbows with turning vanes.
- C. Install all duct system accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- D. All accessories installed in poly-vinyl-steel ductwork shall have acid/solvent chemical corrosion resistant coating.
- E. All manual damper arms shall be tagged with fluorescent colored strip.

3.2 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Fire dampers shall be provided where indicated.
- B. Review the architectural drawings to determine the wall construction rating so as to provide the proper rated damper.
- C. All fire dampers shall be mounted within a UL approved thickness galvanized steel sleeve permanently affixed to the wall by means of perimeter retaining angles.
- D. The fire damper shall be permanently attached to the sleeve. All voids around the sleeve and damper and sleeve and wall shall be properly sealed with fire barrier material, refer to division 07.
- E. Ductwork shall be attached to the fire damper by means of a UL approved break away connection.
- F. Access doors or access sections shall be provided at all fire damper locations.

3.3 SMOKE/FIRE DAMPER

- A. Provided where indicated. All smoke dampers in fire rated barriers to be combination type.
- B. Review the architectural drawings to determine the wall construction rating so as to provide the proper rated damper.
- C. All smoke/fire dampers shall be mounted within a UL approved thickness galvanized steel sleeve permanently affixed to the wall by means of perimeter retaining angles.
- D. The smoke/fire damper shall be permanently attached to the sleeve. All voids around the sleeve and damper and sleeve and wall shall be properly sealed with fire barrier material, refer to division 07.
- E. Ductwork shall be attached to the smoke/fire damper by means of a UL approved break away connection.
- F. Access doors or access sections shall be provided at all smoke/fire damper locations.
- G. Coordinate the provision of the smoke damper actuator with the Building Control System and assure adequate space for the mounting of the actuator during installation of the smoke/fire damper and ductwork.

3.4 BACKDRAFT DAMPER

- A. Securely attach backdraft damper to wall with a suitable sleeve and retaining angles and seal all voids between damper and wall.
- B. Adjust damper to open or close under the design conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233424 - FANS: IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL, HEAVY DUTY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide heavy duty in line centrifugal fans of size, capacity, sound power level, and electrical characteristics indicated on drawings.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to requirements of Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Include complete data on: fan external static pressure, fan rpm, motor rpm, fan tip speed, fan size, fan performance tables or curves showing all possible operating selection points for each fan size (including rating certification), fan brake horsepower, motor horsepower and electrical characteristics, sound level, fan accessories, and a complete schedule worked up by fan number.

1.5 CERTIFIED PERFORMANCE

- A. Fans shall be AMCA certified as to both sound and performance ratings.

1.6 MANUFACTURER

- A. Products listed in this Section or on the plans are based on a specific manufacturer to establish the desired style, quality and type. Equivalent products, complying with the requirements of this Section and the installation requirements of the plans, by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Acme Engineering and Manufacturing Company
2. Greenheck Fan and Ventilator Corp.
3. Ilg Industries, Inc.
4. Powerline, Inc.
5. Penn Ventilator Company
6. Loren Cook Company
7. Jenn Air
8. Carnes
9. Captive Aire

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN HOUSING

- A. Fan housing including longitudinal, traverse, and diagonal stiffeners, motor mounts, bearing and drive supports shall be constructed of steel. Entire fan housing shall be internally lined with one-inch thick, three pound per cubic foot density fiberglass acoustical duct liner with a stabilized surface. Liner shall be held in place with adhesive and mechanical fasteners. All insulation and adhesives shall meet requirements of NFPA 90A as to flame spread and smoke developed ratings. Housing, including all bracing, stiffeners and motor mounting assembly shall be factory finished with a baked on alkyd enamel finish over a corrosion resistant primer or shall be finished with acrylic epoxy.

2.2 FAN WHEEL

- A. Shall be backward inclined or airfoil non-overloading blade centrifugal type and shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Fan shall incorporate a spun steel venturi inlet guide leading into the single width, single inlet wheel. Fan wheel shall be keyed to shaft and locked in place using hollow set screw fasteners.

2.3 DRIVE ASSEMBLY

- A. Motor and drive assembly shall be located out of the supply air stream and mounted on a hinged swing-out plate to permit cleaning, inspection or service without dismantling the unit. Drive shall be direct drive or belt drive type as indicated on drawings. Provide belt guard on belt drive models.

2.4 DISCONNECT SWITCH

- A. Fans shall include factory mounted disconnect switches prewired to the drive motor.

2.5 SUSPENSION BRACKETS

- A. Provide factory suspension brackets for hanging the fans utilizing vibration isolation hangers specified in Section entitled "Vibration Isolation". Brackets shall be secured to rigid areas or reinforcing bracing of the fan housing rather than to housing panels.

2.6 SPEED CONTROLLER

- A. If scheduled or otherwise indicated, provide solid state speed controller for direct drive fans. Controller shall be capable of reducing fan speed by 50%. Mount controller on or next to fan housing unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FAN PLACEMENT AND MOUNTING

- A. Fan locations shall be essentially as shown on drawings; however, actual openings and fan placement shall be verified using field measurements and data relating to

equipment approved for actual installation on this project. Mount fan in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL

- A. Refer to Section entitled "Ductwork" for air side sound control and to Section entitled "Vibration Isolation" for vibration control.

3.3 DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Inlet and discharge ducts shall be connected to the fan duct collars using flexible connectors. These connectors shall be installed properly so that they are not in tension and are aligned with their respective ducts.

3.4 TEST AND BALANCE

- A. All fan performance shall be certified as specified in section describing test and balance procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233616 - TERMINAL UNITS: VAV, SINGLE INLET, ELECTRIC COIL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

1.6 NOISE CRITERIA

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, the following noise criteria comprise the basis upon which the selected terminal units must be rated in order to comply with the design limits for allowable NC levels:
 - 1. All sound power level decibels are referenced to 10 to the minus 12 watts.
 - 2. Room outlet NC sound pressure levels specified for these TUs are based on 10db room absorption.
 - 3. Room radiated NC sound pressure levels specified for these TUs are based on 10db room absorption plus 13 NC ceiling sound transmission loss.
 - 4. The maximum allowable NC level in any occupied space (unless otherwise indicated) shall not exceed NC35 as a result of radiated or discharge noise from any terminal unit.
 - 5. NC levels which are generated by the terminal units on which noise criteria will be judged are those NC levels generated when the terminal unit is operating with an inlet static pressure of 1.0-inch w.g.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Price Industries.
 - 6. Titus.
 - 7. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.
 - 1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
- E. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized steel housing; with primary automatic and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.
 - 1. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.
 - 2. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable.)
 - 3. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.

4. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
 5. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 6. Mercury contactors.
 7. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).
- F. Direct Digital Controls: Bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller and room sensor. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control System" and shall have the following features:
1. Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered closed, powered open.
 2. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:
 - a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode, as indicated on plans.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control System."
 3. Room Sensor: Wall mounted, with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.
 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 3. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713 - AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all air distribution devices as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein for a complete and operable system.

1.3 RELATION TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to the section, "General Mechanical Provisions", for related requirements. Refer to other sections of Division 23 and to all other applicable portions of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Coordinate with work of the ceiling, drywall and plastering trades as required to insure an orderly progression of work and a first class finished system with respect to placement, alignment, finish, general fit and absence of conflict with lighting systems and fire protection systems.

Insulate air distribution devices to prevent condensation formation.

1.4 DESIGN CONDITIONS

- A. Acoustical: Noise produced at each diffuser, register, grille or other air distribution device shall not exceed a noise criteria level of NC 35 based on sound pressure levels in db re 0.002 microbars unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate air distribution devices, sound attenuation measures and equipment actually provided to insure that this design constraint is not exceeded by the system installed.

Exceptions: Any particular rooms or areas which are normally occupied by other than maintenance staff or service staff and which may be noted on the drawings as requiring lower NC criteria.

- B. Pressure Drop: Pressure drop across any air distribution device shall not exceed 0.15 in wg static pressure unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to the requirements of Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions".

1.6 MANUFACTURER

- A. Products listed in this Section or on the plans are based on a specific manufacturer to establish the desired style, quality and type. Equivalent products, complying with the requirements of this Section and the installation requirements of the plans, by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Titus
 - 2. Metalaire
 - 3. Price
- B. Manufacturers must be members of the Air Distribution Council unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. All aluminum is to be extruded unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Appearance: Each air distribution device which has a portion thereof (frame, core, etc.) exposed to view in the finished area shall have a factory applied finish which matches and is compatible with the color of the surrounding surface on which the device is installed. Colors must be approved by Architect prior to device fabrication.
- C. All louvers, dampers and/or shutters shall be rated by their manufacturer in accord with AMCA Standard 500-74.
- D. Integral Components: All dampers, blank-off baffles and other companion devices which form an integral part of air distribution device shall be factory made items produced by the manufacturer of air distribution device.
- E. Louvers: Louvers may be specified in another division but for reference may also be indicated on mechanical drawings.
- F. Door Grilles: Door grilles may be specified in another division but for reference may also be indicated on mechanical drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide the following air distribution devices as applicable to this project. Refer to air distribution device schedule as shown on drawings.

2.2 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. All devices must each comply with the applicable portions of the Air Diffusion Council (ADC) Equipment Test Code 1062R4 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual", the Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA) Standard 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters" and the "National Fire Protection Association" (NFPA) Standard 90A "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

- B. Provide ceiling and/or linear diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of diffuser.
- C. Diffusers, grilles and registers installed in fire rated ceiling, or floor/ceiling assemblies shall be constructed of steel.
- D. Mounting Screws: Where grilles, diffusers or registers are specified which require mounting screws visible from the face of the device these screws shall be furnished with the air distribution equipment and be finished at the factory to match the finish on the grille, diffuser or register in which they are to be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install neatly where indicated in accord with manufacturer's recommendations and in accord with SMACNA recommendations and as otherwise indicated.
- B. Properly test, balance and adjust to produce quiet, draftless operation to best degree possible.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Rectangular Diffusers: Where diffusers are the lay-in type, they shall be supported by the inverted T-bar suspension system but all ducts connected thereto shall be supported independently of the ceiling as specified under Section entitled "Ductwork". Surface mounted diffusers shall be supported by the duct runouts or drops where sheet metal ducts are indicated and by separate hangers where flex runouts are indicated. All rectangular ceiling diffusers shall be installed with their lines parallel and perpendicular to the building line and properly aligned with the ceiling.
- B. Sidewall Grilles and Registers: Mount securely to the duct system flanges using finish screws and in accordance with accepted good practice.
- C. Ceiling mounted Exhaust and Return Registers/Grilles: Mount as specified hereinbefore for surface mounted ceiling diffusers except use finished screws provided and secure to duct and finished ceiling (or finished ceiling for nonducted returns) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where required to provide adequate support for nonducted registers or grilles, provide appropriate mounting frame for incorporation into the ceiling system.
- D. Install all outlets and inlets as recommended by the manufacturer; in accordance with recognized industry practices; to insure that products serve intended functions.

- E. Locate ceiling air outlets and inlets as indicated on the drawings. Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling modules. Install square and parallel with partitions, ceiling grid members, etc.
- F. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of outlet and inlet that require them.
- G. Do not install blank-offs under continuous linear diffuser distribution plenums. Distribution plenums shall cover only active portion of the diffuser.

3.3 PROTECTION OF WORK UNTIL FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Coordinate the installation of the air distribution equipment with related work and finishing of adjacent surfaces to prevent damage to the devices or adjacent finishes. Protect the finish of all air distribution equipment until final acceptance. Replace or repair to the Architect's satisfaction any damaged equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233725 - LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Provide complete louver assemblies as indicated on Drawings and in Specifications.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to the section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions".

1.3 CERTIFICATION

- A. All performance shall be certified by AMCA and bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for Air Performance, Water Penetration and NOA impact rating in accord with AMCA Standard 540 and 550.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Stationary type; extruded aluminum construction.
- B. All components factory assembled by the louver manufacturer including heads, jambs, sills, blades and mullions. Louver sizes too large for shipping shall be assembled at the site from factory assembled louver sections to provide the overall sizes required.
- C. Frame:
 - 1. 6-inch depth.
 - 2. Suitable for mounting in the type of wall where indicated. Coordinate with wall construction indicated on architectural drawings.
 - 3. Extruded aluminum of 0.100-inches minimum thickness.
 - 4. Provided with caulking slots.
- D. Blades:
 - 1. Drainable type with drain gutter in each blade and downspouts in jambs and mullions.
 - 2. Extruded aluminum of 0.081-inch minimum thickness.
 - 3. Approximately 37-1/2-degree blade angle.
 - 4. Blades on approximately 3-inch centers.
- E. Finish:
 - 1. Clear anodized.

F. Operating characteristics:

1. High free area.
2. Low water penetration.
3. Free area based on air velocity of not greater than 500 fpm.
4. Air flow pressure drop in intake mode or exhaust mode of not greater than 0.025-inches w.g.s.p.

G. Design: Limit span between visible mullions to 10-feet and shall incorporate such other structural supports required to withstand a wind load of 50 lbs. per sq. ft.

H. Size: As scheduled or shown on Drawings or as required to comply with the above operating characteristic constraints.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Bird screen: Aluminum, 3/4-inch mesh, typical for all louvers.

B. Insect screen: Aluminum, 18-16 mesh, where indicated on drawings.

C. Frame: Flange, 1-1/2-inch nominal width for louvers of sizes 24" wide X 12" high and smaller; non-flanged, suitable for cased opening mounting for louvers of sizes greater than 24" wide x 12" high.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Greenheck Model EHH-601. Acceptable: equivalent products of American Warming & Ventilating; Carnes; Greenheck; Krueger; Louvers & Dampers, Inc., Metal Industries; or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install in accord with manufacturer's recommendations and in accord with applicable portions of current SMACNA guidelines.

B. Installation shall be watertight between complete circumference of frame and wall.

C. Coordinate complete installation with other work related to structure, wall construction, ductwork (if any) and other such interfaces.

D. For additional requirements, refer to Architectural drawings and other portions of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238126 - CONDENSING UNITS: AIR COOLED HERMETIC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Provide packaged hermetic air cooled condensing units of the capacity, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics indicated on drawings and specified herein.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Include complete data on: unit dimensions; minimum operating and service clearances; capacities and rating conditions; maximum operating weights; power consumption; power and control wiring (both factory and field); and operating and safety controls.

1.3 MANUFACTURER

- A. Design Basis: Trane TTA Series or as otherwise scheduled.
- B. Acceptable: Carrier, Trane, York or equal.

1.4 COMPATIBILITY

- A. Each unit must be compatible with evaporator coil arrangements and associated controls to which connected equipment is interfaced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAME

- A. Unit shall be completely factory assembled with all components mounted on a steel frame.

2.2 FINISH

- A. The frame, all structural members, and sheet metal panels shall be properly cleaned, painted with a zinc rich primer, and finished with alkyd enamel.

2.3 COMPRESSOR AND MOTOR

- A. The unit compressor(s) shall be of the hermetic reciprocating type with crankcase heater.
- B. Motor shall be suction gas cooled and sized for continuous operation over the full range of operating conditions indicated and with voltage variations indicated in the National Electric Code. Motor running protection shall be provided by temperature sensors embedded in the motor windings and by thermal overload relays.

2.4 CONDENSER

- A. Seamless copper tubes with mechanically bonded aluminum fins.

2.5 CONDENSER FANS

- A. Direct drive, propeller type with fan guards. Fan motors shall have thermal overload relays for running protection.

2.6 FACTORY PREWIRING

- A. Unit shall be factory wired with power connections brought out to a single set of terminal lugs for field connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNIT PLACEMENT

- A. The unit location shall be essentially as shown on drawings; however, actual placement shall be verified using field measurements and data relating to the equipment approved for actual installation on this project.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Sections describing refrigerant piping systems and air handling units with DX refrigerant coils. Provide all piping, hangers, supports, valves, and specialty items as required for a complete and operable system.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL

- A. Refer to Section entitled "Vibration Isolation" for vibration control.

3.4 TEST AND BALANCE

- A. Refer to Sections describing tests and balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238127 - AIR HANDLING UNITS, SPLIT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install medium duty factory packaged air handling units with direct expansion refrigerant coils of the types, sizes, and capacities indicated.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section entitled "General Mechanical Provisions". Include complete performance data at the scheduled operating conditions, dimensions; weights; fan performance curves, airside pressure losses; waterside pressure losses; coil descriptions; and fan discharge and radiated sound power levels, by octave bands, at the stated conditions.

1.3 CERTIFICATION

- A. Equipment performance ratings shall be certified as follows:
 - 1. Fans: AMCA Bulletin 210 or ARI Standard 430.
 - 2. Coils: ARI Standard 210-79.

1.4 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of design: Similar to Trane Series GAM or Climate Changer Series, or as scheduled on the drawings.
- B. Acceptable: Carrier, Trane, York.

1.5 COMPATIBILITY

- A. Each unit must be compatible with the condensing units(s) to which it is matched. This includes unit arrangement/configuration, capacity, associated controls, piping and all other connected equipment to which the unit and its components are interfaced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CASING

- A. Unit casings shall be fabricated of mill galvanized steel reinforced with formed "hat" channels or steel angle iron frames and bracing to provide a rigid assembly. Casing shall be provided with removable panels for access to and removal of coils, dampers and fans in external units. Provide hinged access door for access to and removal of fans and drives in internal drive units.

2.2 DRAIN PAN

- A. Unit drain pan shall be of the double wall internally insulated type with welded seams. Drain pan in draw-thru units shall extend under both the fan and coils sections and in blow-thru units under the entire coil and plenum section.

2.3 DIRECT EXPANSION REFRIGERANT COOLING COILS

- A. Provide direct expansion refrigerant cooling coil of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded thereto, circuited to provide proper refrigerant velocities, properly matched with compressor-condenser assembly for proper operation, with expansion valves selected for optimum refrigerant flow from 20% to 100% full load.

2.4 ELECTRIC HEATING COILS

- A. Where electric heating coils are shown or scheduled to be integral with the air handling unit, each such coil shall be as follows:
 - 1. Factory assembled and prewired. Heater capacities, sizes and operating characteristics shall be as scheduled on drawings or as indicated in other sections.
 - 2. Meet all applicable requirements of the current NEC.
 - 3. UL listed including all built-in components.
 - 4. Coordinated with the specified requirements of the mechanical system control system.
 - 5. Provided in capacity control steps indicated or scheduled. If not otherwise indicated, heaters over 10 KW shall have heating elements sequenced on and off in 5 KW increments, and shall be wired for 2 stage operation. All heaters shall be equipped with both thermal and current overload devices, and the required heating and cooling system controls.

2.5 FANS

- A. Fans shall be individually selected to best suit the air quantities and pressures scheduled. Fans handling less than eighteen thousand (18,000) cubic feet per minute, at four and one-half (4-1/2) inches or less static pressure may be of the forward curved blade centrifugal type. Fans handling eighteen thousand (18,000) cubic feet per minute or more or operating at more than four and one-half (4-1/2) inches static pressure shall be of the backward inclined airfoil blade centrifugal type. All fans shall be double width, double inlet type. Fans and shafts shall be selected to operate not less than twenty-five percent (25%) below their first critical speed, statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to the shafts. Shafts shall be of the hollow large diameter type with tapered and strengthened ends where they extend entirely through the casing and shall be solid steel for fans having drives within the casing. Shafts shall be turned and shall be ground and polished at bearing and fan mounting points.

2.6 BEARINGS

- A. Provide regreaseable ball types selected for an average life of 200,000 hours at design operating conditions. Bearings shall have grease line extended to the drive side of the fan casing of the drive side of the fan scroll for internal drive fans.

2.7 DRIVES AND MOTORS

- A. Provide guards for internal and external drive fans.

2.8 INSULATION

- A. The entire air handling unit casing (including accessory sections), including structural frame and channels shall be insulated from contact with the air stream. Insulate using one inch (1") thick, three (3) pound per cubic foot density fiberglass duct liner having a neoprene stabilized face toward the air stream. The insulation shall be secured using a full coverage insulation and adhesives shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 90A as to flame spread and smoke developed ratings.

2.9 FILTERS

- A. See section describing air filters.

2.10 OVERALL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for operation at the indicated conditions.

2.11 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Be horizontal or vertical configuration (as applicable).
- B. Cooling coils shall not have face velocities in excess of 500 fpm unless otherwise indicated on drawings schedule (in such case, velocity obtained from drawings schedule shall be upper limit).
- C. Units shall be provided which will perform as indicated with proper consideration of any correction factors which are applicable to system unit casing configuration.
- D. Heating coils, if required, shall be located in reheat position unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 EQUIPMENT PLACEMENT

- A. Air handling equipment shall be located essentially as shown on drawings; however, actual placement of the unit shall be verified using field measurements and data relating to the units approved for actual installation on this project.

3.2 WIRING

- A. Where units utilize internal drives, conduit penetrations shall be provided by the manufacturer. The conduit openings shall be located on the drive side and positioned so as not to compromise access to any portion of the unit. The opening shall be provided with effective seals and the edges of the internal insulation shall be properly sealed.

3.3 SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL

- A. Refer to other sections for airside sound control and vibration control. Mount isolators using height saving brackets where required to reduce operating height of unit to suit space available.

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Supply and return ducts and combination filter mixing boxes shall be connected to their respective air handler using flexible connectors. Connectors shall be properly installed so that they are not in tension and are aligned with their respective ducts.

3.5 HOUSEKEEPING PAD

- A. Provide 6 inch high reinforced concrete (with 10 x 10 WWP) housekeeping pad for each floor mounted unit. The housekeeping pad shall extend 6 inches beyond the unit base in all directions and shall be continuous beneath the base. Pads shall have chamfered edges and shall be poured and finished smooth and level.

3.6 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Properly connect all piping.
- B. Allow adequate space for all service and operational clearances necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238131 - DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ductless split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for fully exposed or partially concealed mounting, and may be connected to small branch and outside air ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within the following specified number of years from date of Substantial Completion:
 - 1. Entire unit: 1 year parts and labor.
 - 2. Compressor: 5 years parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Basis of design: Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
 - 2. Enviro Master International Corp. (EMI)
 - 3. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.
 - 4. Daikin.

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

- A. Exposed, Wall Mounted Unit Cabinet: Fabricated of cold roll steel with structural stiffness.
 - 1. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - 2. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
 - 3. Intake Grille: High impact polystyrene air inlet panel.
 - 4. Discharge Grille: High temp noryl.
 - 5. Evaporator Fan: Tangential type.
- B. Partially Concealed Ceiling Mounted Unit Cabinet:
 - 1. Chasis: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Fascia: High impact polystyrene.
 - 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
 - 4. Evaporator Fan: Backward curved centrifugal.
- C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- D. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, electric-resistance heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- E. Fan Motor: Multispeed.
- F. Filters: Permanent, electrostatic, cleanable.
- G. Condensate Pump: Where scheduled.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

- A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed reciprocating or scroll type with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
- C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- D. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.
- E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

- G. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
- H. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
- I. Where multizone units are specified, each compressor and circuit shall be sized properly for each evaporator.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Provide with optional remote. Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- C. Infrared Control: Provide with factory infrared controls and remote operator.
- D. Time Delay: Provide with short cycle time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- B. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- D. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports equal to Pate ER. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- E. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- B. Connect supply and return water coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

- C. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- D. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.
- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260100 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.
- B. Coordination of work between mechanical and electrical trades is covered in Division-23 Section "GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical installations and includes requirements common to all sections of Division-26. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division-01.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Install all work in accordance with the applicable requirements of the latest edition of the following:
 - 1. National Electric Code (NEC) 2008
 - 2. Local, State, County and City Codes
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Standards
 - 6. Florida Building Code 2017
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to comply with the applicable codes, ordinances, regulations, and standards. Where discrepancies occur, notify the Architect in writing, and ask for interpretation. Correct any installation that fails to comply with the applicable codes and standards at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. All materials shall be new and free of defects, and shall be U.L. listed, bear the U.L. label or be labeled or listed with an approved, nationally recognized Electrical Testing Agency. Where no labeling or listing service is available for certain types of equipment, test data shall be submitted to prove to the Engineer that equipment meets or exceeds available standards.

1.4 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Obtain and make all payments for permits and inspections required. At the completion of the project and before final acceptance of the electrical work, provide evidence of final inspection and approval by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical products specified whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical work similar to that required for this project.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. The following items shall be equipped with nameplates: All motors, motor starters, pushbutton stations, control panels, time switches, disconnect switches, panelboards, circuit breakers, contactors.
- B. Nameplates shall adequately describe the function of the particular equipment involved. Nameplates for panelboards and switchboards shall include the panel designation, branch (normal or emergency), voltage and phase of the supply. For example, "Panel A, Emergency Branch, 120Y/208V, 3-phase, 4-wire."
- C. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic plastic, black front and back with white core, with 3/8" high lettering etched through the outer covering. White engraved letters on black background. Attach with plated self-tapping screws or brass bolts.
- D. All junction box covers shall be hand marked with a 1/8" wide permanent black marking pen, indicating panel and circuit numbers contained, or system contained, i.e., fire alarm, telephone, etc.

1.7 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected, and architectural room elevations.

1.8 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. Coordinate electrical equipment and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for electrical installations.
- D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

- F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.
- G. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with local utility services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connections for each service.

1.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of electrical equipment, components, and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment.
- B. Do not endanger or damage installed Work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.
- C. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of electrical installations.
- D. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching Work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.
- E. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - 1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed work;
 - 2. Remove and replace defective Work;
 - 3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - 4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing;
 - 5. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.
 - 6. Install electrical work in existing facilities.

1.10 ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary) and Division-01 Section: SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for submittal definitions, requirements, and procedures.
- B. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.

1.11 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and the Division-01 for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions. Where a listing of acceptable manufacturers has been given, use one of those manufacturers given only.

1.12 PRODUCT LISTING

- A. Prepare listing of major electrical equipment and materials for the project.
- B. Provide all information requested.
- C. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in Division-01.
- D. When two or more items of the same material or equipment are required they shall be of the same manufacturer, i.e., panelboards, motor starters, transformers, etc. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, wire, conduit, fittings, sheet metal, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in Work, except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.
- C. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

1.14 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to the Division-01 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT or PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division-01.
- B. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to conduit size and location both exterior and interior; actual equipment locations, distribution and branch electrical circuitry; fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements; support and hanger details.
- C. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.

1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Refer to the Division-01 Section; PROJECT CLOSEOUT or OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.

1.16 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.
- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Divisions-26, 27 & 28, into a separate set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment, date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.17 CLEANING

- A. Refer to the Division-01 Section; PROJECT CLOSEOUT or FINAL CLEANING for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Clean all light fixtures, lamps and lenses prior to final acceptance. Replace all inoperative lamps.

1.18 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. Provide and pay for all temporary electrical service as required for construction.
- B. Provide all temporary lighting and power distribution as required for construction. All temporary electrical work shall be in accordance with the N.E.C.

1.19 ELECTRONIC FILES

- A. CADD files will be available on a limited basis to qualified firms at the Architects prerogative. Recipients are cautioned that these files may not accurately show actual conditions as constructed. Users are responsible to verify actual field conditions. These files are not intended to be used as shop drawings.

1.20 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to bid, the Contractor shall visit the existing site and become familiar with existing conditions. Contractor shall include in his bid price, allowances for work to be performed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 2. Sleeve seals.
 3. Grout.
 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.

- c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- J. Plenum rated cable may be used above the ceiling in lieu of conduit.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 2. Lighting circuits.
 3. Receptacle circuits.
 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each ground rod, unless otherwise indicated. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.

- 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by scheduled in NECA 1, where it's Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT: Steel set-screw type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Prime coating, ready for field painting.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. The Wiremold Company
 - c. Panduit Company
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
- I. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: IMC
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Corridors.
 - b. Mechanical rooms.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 - 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.

8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.

2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 2. Warning labels and signs.
 - 3. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- F. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Disconnects.
 - b. Panel covers.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Disconnect switches.
 - c. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - d. Motor starters.
 - e. Push-button stations.
 - f. Contactors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 1. Color shall be factory applied.

2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

- a. Phase A: Black.
- b. Phase B: Red.
- c. Phase C: Blue.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Field quality-control test reports.
 - 4. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
 - a. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Enclosures: Surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
- B. Phase, Neutral and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
 - 1. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
- D. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- E. Panelboard Short-Circuit Rating:
 - 1. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Omit for fused-switch panelboards.
- B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
 - 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
 - 3. Fused switches.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

- B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
 - 3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - a. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - b. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 - c. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
- B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:
 - 1. Individual control-power transformers.
 - 2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
 - 3. Bimetallic-element overload relay.
 - 4. Indicating lights.
 - 5. Seal-in contact.
 - 6. 3 convertible auxiliary contacts.
 - 7. Push buttons.
 - 8. Selector switches.
- B. Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:
 - 1. Individual control-power transformers.
 - 2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
 - 3. Indicating lights.
 - 4. Seal-in contact.
 - 5. 3 convertible auxiliary contacts.
 - 6. Push buttons.
 - 7. Selector switches.
- C. Controller Disconnect Switches: Fused switch and interlocked with controller.

1. Auxiliary Contacts: Integral with disconnect switches to de-energize external control-power source.
- D. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held general-purpose controller.
1. Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
 2. Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.
- C. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements.
- C. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- H. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- I. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

- J. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- K. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Snap switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 ROCKER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of the following:
 - a. Pass & Seymour; 2621W (single pole), 2622W (two pole), 2623W (three way).

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: white thermoplastic
 3. Material for Kitchen: 302 Stainless Steel
 4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with white-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Shunt trip switches.
 - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 5. Molded-case switches.
 - 6. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
 - D. Field quality-control reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 - E. Manufacturer's field service report.
 - F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
 - B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
 - C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
 - D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by the following:
 - 1. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with plug fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.

6. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.
- C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.
- E. Accessories:
 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
 2. Oiltight red green ON pilot light.
 3. Isolated neutral lug; 200 percent rating.
 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
 5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
 7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation or comparable product by the following:
 1. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

- D. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- E. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- F. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- G. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
 - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 7. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 8. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
 - 9. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 10. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered; 120-V ac 24-V dc.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by the following:
 - 1. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
- C. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- D. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
 - 7. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
 - 8. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered; 120-V ac 24-V dc.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:
 - 1. Gas engine.
 - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
 - 3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
 - 4. Outdoor enclosure.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 200 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with ASME B15.1.

- F. Comply with NFPA 37.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.
- I. Comply with UL 2200.
- J. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.
- K. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 40 deg C.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
 - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Kohler Co.; Generator Division.
 - 3. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.
- B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
 - 1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated.
 - 2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
 - 3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.
- D. Generator-Set Performance:
 - 1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
 - 2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
 - 3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
 - 4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
 - 5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
 - 6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
 - 7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
 - 8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.
- E. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:
 - 1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
 - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.

2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
 - a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Natural gas.
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm.
- D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
 2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- E. Engine Fuel System:
 1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.

2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.
- F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- G. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
 3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
 4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
 2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.
- J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- K. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.

4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
 - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
 - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
 - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
 - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts generator set. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified

system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

- C. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.
- D. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, and the following:
 - 1. AC voltmeter.
 - 2. AC ammeter.
 - 3. AC frequency meter.
 - 4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 - 5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
 - 6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
 - 7. Running-time meter.
 - 8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
 - 9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
 - 10. Generator overload.
- E. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.
 - 1. Overcrank shutdown.
 - 2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 - 3. Control switch not in auto position.
 - 4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
 - 5. Battery low-voltage alarm.
- G. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.
- H. Provide Modbus or BACNET for integration to BAS.

2.5 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator Circuit Breakers: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
 - 1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
 - 2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
 - 3. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

- B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:
 - 1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
 - 2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
 - 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
 - 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.
- C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.6 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- F. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
 - 1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
- I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

- J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- K. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.7 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof aluminum housing, wind resistant up to 150 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
 - 1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
 - 2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
- C. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.8 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
- B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- C. Install packaged engine generator with restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch- high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
- D. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.
 1. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints.
- E. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.
- D. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- 1. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

- B. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection (except those indicated to be optional) for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 2. **NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests:** Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
- 3. **Battery Tests:** Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
- 4. **Battery-Charger Tests:** Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
- 5. **System Integrity Tests:** Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
- 6. **Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test:** Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
- 7. **Exhaust Emissions Test:** Comply with applicable government test criteria.
- 8. **Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests:** Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
- 9. **Harmonic-Content Tests:** Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.

10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations on the property line, and compare measured levels with required values.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- E. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- K. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Service Representation: The ATS manufacturer shall maintain a national service organization of company-employed personnel located throughout the contiguous United States. The service center's personnel must be factory trained and must be on call 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.
- B. The manufacturer shall maintain records of each switch, by serial number, for a minimum of 20 years.
- C. For ease of maintenance, the transfer switch nameplate shall include drawing numbers and serviceable part numbers.
- D. The complete ATS shall be factory tested to ensure proper operation of the individual components and correct overall sequence of operation and to ensure that the operating transfer time, voltage, frequency and time delay settings are in compliance with the specification requirements.
- E. Upon request, the manufacturer shall provide a notarized letter certifying compliance with all of the requirements of this specification including compliance with the below codes and standards, and withstand and closing ratings. The certification shall identify, by serial number(s), the equipment involved. No exceptions to the specifications, other than those stipulated at the time of the submittal, shall be included in the certification.
- F. The ATS manufacturer shall be certified to ISO 9001: 2000 International Quality Standard and the manufacturer shall have third party certification verifying quality assurance in design/development, production, installation and servicing in accordance with ISO 9001: 2000.

- G. Codes and Standards: The automatic transfer switches and accessories shall conform to the requirements of:
1. UL 1008 - Standard for Automatic Transfer Switches
 2. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
 3. NFPA 110 - Emergency and Standby Power Systems
 4. IEEE Standard 446 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Commercial and Industrial Applications
 5. NEMA Standard ICS10-1993 (formerly ICS2-447) - AC Automatic Transfer Switches
 6. NEC Articles 700, 701, 702
 7. International Standards Organization ISO 9001: 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Contactor Transfer Switches:
 - a. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP. Model Series 300
 - b. Russelectric, Inc.
 - c. Zenith

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008 7th edition.
1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
 2. ATS shall be sized as required to meet the available short circuit as shown on the plans.
 3. The rating shall consist of both instantaneous and a short time based ratings when used with breaker that have a short time response.
 4. Per UL 1008 7th Edition, ATS Specific Breaker Withstand and Close on Ratings are based on instantaneous only and the ATS will require a short time rating when used with a short time response.
 5. Transfer switches being fed from an upstream breaker with a short time response, shall be provided with a UL short time rating. The ATS short time rating shall meet or exceed the Short Time current required.
 6. Transfer switches without a Short Time Rating are not acceptable when protected by breakers with a short time response per UL 1008 7th edition. Manufacturer must submit documentation confirming the ATS is provided with a Short Rating for these applications

- B. Controller: The controller shall direct the operation of the transfer switch. The controller's sensing and logic shall be controlled by a built-in microprocessor for maximum reliability, minimum maintenance, and inherent serial communications capability. The controller shall be connected to the transfer switch by an interconnecting wiring harness. The harness shall include a keyed disconnect plug to enable the controller to be disconnected from the transfer switch for routine maintenance.
1. The controller shall be enclosed with a protective cover and be mounted separate from the transfer switch unit for safety and ease of maintenance. Sensing and control logic shall be provided on printed circuit boards. Interfacing relays shall be industrial grade plug-in type with dust covers.
 2. The controller shall meet or exceed the requirements for Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) as follows:
 - a. ANSI C37.90A/IEEE 472 Voltage Surge Test
 - b. NEMA ICS – 109.21 Impulse Withstand Test
 - c. IEC801-2 Electrostatic discharge (ESD) immunity
 - d. ENV50140 and IEC 801 – 3 Radiated electromagnetic field immunity
 - e. IEC 801 – 4 Electrical fast transient (EFT) immunity
 - f. ENV50142 Surge transient immunity
 - g. ENV50141: Conducted radio-frequency field immunity
 - h. EN55011: Group 1, Class A conducted and radiated emissions
 - i. EN61000 –4 – 11 Voltage dips and interruptions immunity
- C. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.
- D. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
 4. Inspection of all contacts shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and without disconnection of power conductors. A manual operating handle shall be provided for maintenance purposes. The handle shall permit the operator to manually stop the contacts at any point throughout their entire travel to inspect and service the contacts when required.
- E. Where neutral conductors must be switched, the ATS shall be provided with fully-rated neutral transfer contacts.
- F. Where neutral conductors are to be solidly connected, a neutral terminal plate with fully-rated AL-CU pressure connectors shall be provided.

- G. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1 complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:
 - 1. The voltage of each phase of the normal source shall be monitored, with pickup adjustable to 95 percent of nominal and dropout adjustable from 70 percent to 90 percent of pickup setting.
 - 2. Single-phase voltage and frequency sensing of the emergency source shall be provided.
- D. Time Delays:
 - 1. An adjustable time delay shall be provided to override momentary normal source outages and delay all transfer and engine starting signals.
 - 2. An adjustable time delay shall be provided on transfer to emergency, adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes for controlled timing of transfer of loads to emergency.
 - 3. A generator stabilization time delay shall be provided after transfer to emergency.
 - 4. An adjustable time delay shall be provided on retransfer to normal, adjustable to 30 minutes. Time delay shall be automatically bypassed if emergency source fails and normal source is acceptable.
 - 5. A 5-minute cooldown time delay shall be provided on shutdown of engine generator
 - 6. All adjustable time delays shall be field adjustable without the use of special tools.
- E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- F. Automatic Transfer-Switch Additional Features:
 - 1. A set of contacts rated 5 amps, 32 VDC shall be provided for a low-voltage engine start signal. The start signal shall prevent dry cranking of the engine by requiring the generator set to reach proper output, and run for the duration of the cool down setting, regardless of whether the normal source restores before the load is transferred.
 - 2. A push-button type test switch shall be provided to simulate a normal source failure.
 - 3. A push-button type switch to bypass the time delay on transfer to emergency, the engine exerciser period on the retransfer to normal time delay whichever delay is active at the time the push-button is activated.

4. Terminals shall be provided for a remote contact which opens to signal the ATS to transfer to emergency and for remote contacts which open to inhibit transfer to emergency and/or retransfer to normal.
5. Auxiliary contacts, rated 10 amps, 250 VAC shall be provided consisting of one contact, closed when the ATS is connected to the normal source and one contact, closed, when the ATS is connected to the emergency source
6. Indicating lights shall be provided, one to indicate when the ATS is connected to the normal source (green) and one to indicate when the ATS is connected to the emergency source (red). Also provide indicating lights for both normal and emergency source availability.
7. Terminals shall be provided to indicate actual availability of the normal and emergency sources, as determined by the voltage sensing pickup and dropout settings for each source.
8. Engine Exerciser - An engine generator exercising timer shall be provided, including a selector switch to select exercise with or without load transfer.
9. Inphase Monitor - An Inphase monitor shall be inherently built into the controls. The monitor shall control transfer so that motor load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents, and shall not require external control of power sources. The Inphase monitor shall be specifically designed for and be the product of the ATS manufacturer.
10. Selective Load Disconnect - A double throw contact shall be provided to operate after a time delay, adjustable to 20 seconds prior to transfer and reset 0 to 20 seconds after transfer. This contact can be used to selectively disconnect specific load(s) when the transfer switch is transferred. Output contacts shall be rated 6 amps at 28 VDC or 120 VAC.

G. Warranty:

1. The ATS shall be provided with the following warranty:
 - a. Two (2) Years Parts & Labor includes parts, labor, and associated travel/lodging expenses if required.
 - b. Five (5) Years Parts
 - c. Ten (10) Years Main Contacts
2. Optional warranties shall be available to extend Parts & Labor coverage to 5 or 10 years.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
 - 1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits.

Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

- a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
- a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
 - f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
 - g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
5. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
- a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below.
- B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surge protection devices for low voltage electrical power circuits
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" transient voltage surge suppressors.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Panelboards".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Must have ten day prior approval to submit on project.
- B. Request for submittals must be in writing and attached with independent documentation of the following items.
- C. Drawings: Electrical and mechanical drawings shall be provided by the manufacturer which show unit dimensions, weights, mounting provisions, connection notes, wire size and wiring diagram.
- D. Equipment Manual: The manufacturer shall furnish an installation manual with installation notes, start-up and operating instructions for the specified system. Installation instructions shall clearly state whether the system requires an external overcurrent device to maintain the system's UL 1449 listing. SPD requiring external overcurrent devices are not acceptable.
- E. Verification that all SPD are UL 1449 3rd Edition (VZCA) listed and rated with a 20kA (In) nominal discharge rating for compliance to UL96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780. Also provide UL 1449 3rd Edition VPR showing the following maximum VPR (clamping voltage) as follows:
 - 1. 120Vsystem 600V (L-N)
- F. SPD manufacturer shall provide UL 3rd Edition documentation as part of submittal.
- G. Manufacturer's Warranty Statement, showing a 10 year replacment warranty for modules or unit are damaged by transient voltages

1.4 STANDARDS

- A. Underwriters Laboratories 1449 - (UL 1449 3rd edition safety standard for surge protection devices – 2009)
- B. NEC article 285. National Electrical Code 2008 SPD shall be labeled with a minimum 200kAIC rating.
- C. NFPA 780 Standard for the installation of lightning protection systems
- D. UL96A - Lightning Protection System Master Label
- E. IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineering Inc.) C62.41.1 and C62.41.2 – 2002, IEEE C62.45 – 2002, IEEE C62.33 & C62.35
- F. All manufacturers must comply with above listed standards and any additions current revisions of industry standards. All products that do not comply with current industry standards will not be accepted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Placing into Service: Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, panel boards, control terminals, or data terminals to their sources until the surge protective devices are installed and connected.
- B. Service Conditions: Rate surge protective devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115 percent
 - 2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
 - 3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
 - 4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6000 m) above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than ten (10) years from date of installation. Warranty shall cover unlimited replacement of TVSS modules during the warranty period. Those firms responding to this specification shall provide proof that they have been regularly engaged in the design, manufacturing and testing of TVSS for not less than five (5) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. PQ Protection
- B. LEA International

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

Panel Amperage	≥3,000Amps	2500-1600Amps	1200-400Amps
Service Entrance	400kA/Modular	300kA/modular	200kA/modular

- A. Provide service entrance rated, UL Type 1 SPD's as shown and indicated on contract drawings.
- B. Minimum surge current ratings per phase shown above, three phase, wye systems per phase rating shall equal L-N and L-G modes added together. No other methods are acceptable for per phase surge current rating calculations.
- C. SPD's shall be a multi-stage parallel connected device.
- D. SPD's UL 1449 3rd Edition VPR (clamping voltage) shall be a maximum rating of:
 - 1. 120Vsystem 600V (L-N)
- E. SPD's shall mount external to the panel; internally mounted SPD's are not acceptable.
- F. SPD voltages shall be verified by location on drawings, one-line diagrams and equipment schedules.
- G. SPD shall be modular design with field replaceable modules per phase and per mode.
- H. SPD shall have redundant status indicators on the front of the enclosure and shall monitor and indicate whether suppression capabilities have been compromised.
- I. SPD shall contain protective components that utilize multiple thermally protected metal oxide varistors (MOV) per mode.
- J. SPD's relying upon external and/or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification.

- K. SPD's that are limited to being connected to breaker whether or not an integral disconnect switch is supplied do not meet the intent of this specification.
- L. SPD's shall have an UL "In" rating (nominal discharge) of 20kA.
- M. SPD shall have dry contacts for remote monitoring capabilities.
- N. Service Entrance SPD's shall have audible alarms and surge counters.
- O. SPD's shall have a metal, NEMA 4 rated enclosure.
- P. SPD shall be designed and equipped with integral disconnecting means.
- Q. Protection modes: The SPD shall provide Line to Neutral (L-N) (Wye), Line to Ground (L-G) (Wye or Delta), Line to Line (L-L) (Delta) and Neutral to Ground (N-G) (Wye) protection.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION, BRANCH PANEL AND/OR AUXILLARY PANELS

Panel Amperage	1200-800A	600A	400-100A
Distribution	200kA	200kA	200kA
Branch Panels		100kA	100kA

- A. Provide UL Type 2 SPD's as shown and indicated on contract drawings.
- B. SPD's minimum surge current ratings per phase shown above, three phase, wye systems per phase rating shall equal L-N and L-G modes added together. No other methods are acceptable for per phase surge current rating calculations.
- C. SPD's shall be a multi-stage parallel connected device.
- D. SPD's shall mount external to the panel; internally mounted SPD's are not acceptable.
- E. SPD voltages shall be verified by location on drawings, one-line diagrams and equipment schedules.
- F. SPD shall be a compact, non-modular design
- G. SPD shall have per phase status indicators on the front of the enclosure and shall monitor and indicate whether suppression capabilities have been compromised.
- H. SPD shall contain protective components that utilize multiple thermally protected metal oxide varistors (MOV) per mode.
- I. SPD's relying upon external and/or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification.
- J. SPD's shall have an UL "In" rating (nominal discharge) of 20kA.

- K. SPD shall have dry contacts for remote monitoring capabilities.
- L. SPD's shall have a metal, NEMA 4 rated enclosure
- M. Protection modes: The SPD shall provide Line to Neutral (L-N) (Wye), Line to Ground (L-G) (Wye or Delta), Line to Line (L-L) (Delta) and Neutral to Ground (N-G) (Wye) protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Review all installation information in manufacturer's installation manual prior to installing SPD's.
- B. Verify all voltages before connecting to avoid injury and damage to equipment.
- C. The SPD's shall be installed external to switchboard, distribution and panelboard.
- D. Internally mounted SPD's will not be accepted.
- E. The service entrance/switchboard/switchgear SPD's shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. Where the SPD's are connected to breakers utilize a 30 amp, 3 pole breaker for connection means. If no circuit breaker is available, utilize SPD's integral disconnecting means as described under 2.2.P.
- F. The distribution, panelboard and auxiliary SPD's shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible from the panel it is protecting and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. Utilize a 30 amp, 3 pole breaker for connection means. If no circuit breaker is available, utilize SPD as described under 2.2.P with integral disconnect means.
- G. Ground resistance shall be 25 Ohms or less per NEC Article 250.56
- H. Refer to manufacturer's installation manual for further installation details.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installation:
 - 1. After installing surge protective devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with manufacturers' installation instruction requirements and recommendations.
- B. Manufacturers Field Service:
 - 1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect equipment installation. Report results in writing.

2. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the

named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Internally Lighted Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. LED for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.4 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270000 - COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Premise Distribution System (PDS) is to include all equipment, materials, labor and documentation as required to provide, install and test a complete system as described herein.
- B. System to include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Telephone Service Entrance Pathway: Raceway from point of telephone utility connection at property line to building service terminal backboard.
 - 2. Backbone Pathway: Conform to EIA/TIA 569 using conduit, cable tray, backboards, etc. as indicated.
 - 3. Horizontal Pathway: Conform to EIA/TIA 569, using raceway, bridle rings, sleeves, backboards, and cabinets as indicated.
 - 4. Premises Wiring: Complete from Premise Distribution System Equipment to each outlet, and between each building using wire and cable as specified.
 - 5. Outlets: Complete as specified.
 - 6. Raceways, outlet boxes, cabinets, identification, etc.: Conform to applicable sections in these specifications. Provide/install complete with all required basic materials.
 - 7. Terminal backboards and/or cabinets.
 - 8. Equipment cabinets/racks.
 - 9. Frames and termination hardware.
 - 10. Horizontal cables.
 - 11. Backbone copper and fiber optic cables (inter-building and intra-building.)
 - 12. Terminal blocks
 - 13. Patch boards.
 - 14. Cross-connect cables.
 - 15. Terminations.
 - 16. Surge suppression.
 - 17. Fireproofing.
- C. Special Requirements for Cable Routing and Installation:
 - 1. The majority of PDS wiring in this building will be installed above ceilings. All communications cabling used throughout this project shall comply with the requirements as outlined in the National Electric Code (NEC) Article 800. All cabling shall bear CMP and/or appropriate markings for the environment in which they are installed.
 - 2. Sealing of openings between floors, through rated fire and smoke walls, existing or created by this contractor for cable pass through shall be the responsibility of the PDS contractor. Sealing material and application of this material shall be accomplished in such a manner that is acceptable to the local fire and building authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Creation of such openings as are necessary for cable passage between

locations as shown on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the (PDS) Premise Distribution Wiring System contractor's work. Any openings created by or for this contractor and left unused shall also be sealed as part of this work.

3. The PDS contractor shall be responsible for any damage to any surfaces or work disrupted as a result of his work. Repair of surfaces, including painting, shall be included as necessary.

D. Applicable requirements of General Requirements/Provisions shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full. In addition, all information related to communications infrastructure that is documented in the architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical drawings/documents shall be included as part of the Communications documents.

E. Related Specifications:

1. Division 26
2. Division 27
3. Division 28

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specifications, Standards and Codes: All work shall be in accordance with the following:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
2. EIA/TIA 568 Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard.
3. EIA/TIA 569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces.
4. EIA/TIA-606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.
5. EIA/TIA-607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
6. EIA/TIA-492 AAAA - Detail Specification for 62.5 Micrometer Core Diameter/125 Micrometer Cladding Diameter Class 1a Multimode, Graded Index Optical Waveguide Fibers.
7. EIA/TIA TSB-36 - Technical Systems Bulletin, Additional Transmission Specifications for Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables.
8. EIA/TIA TSB-40-A - Technical Systems Bulletin, Additional Transmission Specifications for Unshielded Twisted Pair Connecting Hardware.
9. EIA/TIA 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.
10. FCC: Federal Communication Commission Part 68 as modified by Wiring Docket 88-57.
11. BICSI - Building Industry Consulting Service International, Inc.
12. Florida DMS/DOC - General Facility Requirements for Telecommunications Systems.
13. LPC - Lightning Protection Code (NFPA-780).
14. NEC - National Electrical Code (NFPA-70).

15. NFPA 262-1985 - National Fire Prevention Association, 1470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.
16. IEEE 802.3 - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers LAN Standard for Ethernet.
17. UL Listed - Underwriters Laboratories Listed.
18. UL Certified - UL's LAN Cable Certification Program.
19. UL 910 - Test for Flame Propagation and Smoke Density Values for Electrical and Optical Fiber Cables Used in Spaces Transporting Environmental Air.
20. UL 1666 - Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts.
21. UL 1449-1987 - Standard for Safety, Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
22. UL 497, UL 497A, UL 497B.
23. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
24. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
25. The BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) and Appendix).
26. In the event of conflicts, the more stringent provisions shall apply.

- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. The work to be done under this section of the Specifications shall include the furnishing of labor, material, equipment and tools required for the complete installation of the work indicated on the Drawings or as specified herein.
- B. All materials, obviously a part of the Communications Infrastructure and necessary to its proper operation, but not specifically mentioned or shown on the Drawings, shall be furnished and installed without additional charge.
- C. The Drawings and Specifications are complementary to each other and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. If a discrepancy exists between the Drawing and Specifications, the higher cost shall be included, and the engineer shall be notified of the discrepancy.

1.4 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Communications Infrastructure installed and work performed under this Division of the Specifications shall include but not necessarily be limited to the following:
 1. Voice/Data Cabling Infrastructure
 2. CATV Cabling Infrastructure System
 3. Audio-Visual Systems
 4. Overhead Sound System
 5. Communications conduits, sleeves, J-hooks, raceways, cable tray, racks, cabinets and equipment mounting boards
 6. Grounding and Bonding of Communications Equipment

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms: The following definitions of terms supplement those of the General Requirements and are applicable to Division 27 – Communications.

1. Communications Equipment Room (CER). The "communications equipment room" (CER) is a dedicated room for termination of cable and to house the primary voice and data equipment. NOTE: The COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM (CER) normally houses the MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME (MDF) and Local Exchange Carrier (LEC) equipment demarcation point.
2. Communications Closet (CC). A "communications closet" (CC) is a dedicated room for termination of cable and to house secondary voice and data equipment. NOTE: The COMMUNICATIONS CLOSET (CC) normally houses an INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME (IDF).
3. Communications Panel (CP). A wall mounted cabinet for termination of cable and to house secondary and data equipment. NOTE: The COMMUNICATIONS PANEL (CP) may serve as an INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME (IDF).
4. Intermediate Distribution Frame (INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME (IDF)). The "intermediate distribution frame" (INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME (IDF) is an equipment rack(s) and/or cabinet(s) housing secondary (intermediate) voice and data equipment.
5. Main distribution Frame (MDF). The "main distribution frame" (MDF) is an equipment rack(s) and/or cabinet(s) housing the primary voice and data equipment.
6. Horizontal Pathways. Horizontal pathways are facilities for the installation of communication cable from the communications closet to the work area communications outlet. Horizontal pathways encompass under floor, access floor, conduit, tray and wire-way, ceiling, sleeves, perimeter facilities and applicable fireproofing.
7. Backbone Pathways. Backbone pathways consist of intra-building and inter-building pathways. The term backbone replaces rise, house and building-tie cable terminology. Backbone pathways may be either vertical or horizontal. Inter-building backbone pathways extend between buildings. Intra-building backbone pathways are contained within a building.
8. Intra-building pathways consist of conduit, sleeves or slots, and trays, within a building, and provide the means for placing backbone cables from:
9. COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM (CER) to COMMUNICATIONS CLOSET (CC)
10. COMMUNICATIONS CLOSET (CC) or COMMUNICATIONS PANEL (CP) to COMMUNICATIONS CLOSET (CC) or COMMUNICATIONS PANEL (CP)
11. Inter-building pathways interconnect separate buildings such as in campus environments. These consist of underground pathways.
12. Provide: As used herein shall mean "furnish, install and test (if applicable) complete."

13. Infrastructure: As used herein shall mean cable, conduit, raceway, cable tray or j-hooks with all required boxes, fittings, connectors, and accessories; completely installed.
14. Work: As used herein shall be understood to mean the materials completely installed, including the labor involved.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are generally diagrammatic and show the arrangement and location of pathways, outlets, support structures and equipment. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting his work and arrange his work accordingly. Should conditions on the job make it necessary to make adjustments to pathways or materials, the Contractor shall so advise the Engineer and secure approval before proceeding with such work.
- B. Where exact locations are required by equipment for stubbing-up and terminating conduit concealed in floor slabs, the Contractor shall request shop drawings, equipment location drawings, foundation drawings, and any other data required by him to locate the concealed conduit before the floor slab is poured.
- C. Materials, equipment or labor not indicated but which can be reasonably inferred to be necessary for a complete installation shall be provided. Drawings and Specifications do not undertake to indicate every item of material, equipment, or labor required to produce a complete and properly operating installation.
- D. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in locations of equipment indicated on Drawings prior to rough-in without increase in contract cost.
- E. The Contractor shall not reduce the size or number of conduit runs indicated on the Drawings without the written approval of the Engineer.
- F. Any work installed contrary to Contract Drawings shall be subject to change as directed by the Engineer, and no extra compensation will be allowed for making these changes.
- G. The location of equipment, support structures, outlets, and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Do not scale Drawings. Obtain layout dimensions for equipment from Architectural plans unless indicated on Communications plans.
- H. Schematic diagrams shown on the Drawings indicate the required functions only. The technology of a particular manufacturer may be used to accomplish the functions indicated without exact adherence to the schematic Drawings shown. Additional labor and materials required for such deviations shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.
- I. Verify the ceiling type, ceiling suspension systems, and clearance above hung ceilings prior to ordering cabling and associated hardware. Notify the Engineer of any discrepancies.
- J. Review all architectural drawings for modular furniture.

- K. Portions of these Drawings and Specifications are abbreviated and may include incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as “the Contractor shall,” “shall be,” “as indicated on the Drawings,” “In accordance with,” “a,” “the” and “all are intended” shall be supplied by inference.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval, details of all materials, equipment and systems to be furnished. Work shall not proceed without the Owner and/or the Project Manager's approval of the submitted items. Four (4) copies of the following shall be submitted:
 - 1. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies that consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered, reviewed or stored, and such submittals will not be returned except at the request and expense of the Contractor.
 - 2. Shop drawings shall include equipment racks, patch panels, termination blocks, connection details, rack mounting details and any other details not included in the construction drawings.
- B. Submit under provisions of Section.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit typical outlet wiring diagram, plan of building(s) and site showing pathways with cable noted, detail drawings of each of the facilities terminal boards/cabinets, and equipment rack elevations to include all MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME (MDF) and INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME (IDF) locations.
- D. Product Data: Submit for wiring, outlets, devices, and accessories.
- E. Qualifications: Submit qualifications of system installer.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Test Equipment: Submit a letter, signed by an officer of the company, that indicates what test equipment the company owns and shall use for accomplishment of the test procedures required in these specifications.
- H. Submit labeling scheme and sample of label.
- I. Contractor shall submit test reports, manufacturer's specification sheets and any other information necessary to determine compliance with material and equipment specifications described herein.
- J. For Surge Suppressors submit product data as follows:
 - 1. Dimensions.
 - 2. Means of mounting.
 - 3. Compliance with UL Standards referenced.

4. Compliance with IEEE Standards referenced.
 5. Design type (Hybrid, MOV, etc.)
 6. Size of wire leads.
 7. Warranty.
 8. Performance data showing compliance with performance as specified herein.
 9. Complete schematic data on each suppressor type indicating component values, part number, conductor sizes, etc.
 10. Manufacturer's certified test data on each suppressor type.
 11. Test data from an independent test laboratory.
- K. Submittals that do not include all items as listed above, and as required elsewhere in these specifications shall, at the discretion of the Engineer, shall not be reviewed and shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submittal.
- L. Any materials and equipment listed that are not in accordance with Specification requirements may be rejected.
- M. The approval of material, equipment, systems and shop drawings is a general approval subject to the Drawings, Specifications and verification of all measurements at the job. Approval does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of shop drawing errors. The Contractor shall carefully check and correct all shop drawings prior to submission for approval.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment and materials required for installation under these Specifications shall be the current model and new (less than one [1] year from the date of manufacture), unused and without blemish or defect.
- B. Equipment shall bear labels attesting to Underwriters Laboratories, where subject to label service. Manufacturers of equipment and materials pertinent to these items shall have been engaged in the manufacture of said equipment a minimum of three (3) years and, if so directed by the Owner, be able to furnish proof of their ability by submitting affidavits and descriptive data about their product including size and magnitude comparable to requirements specified herein.
- C. Perform work governed by local telephone utility (service only) in accordance with telephone utility's rules and regulations.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Systemax unless noted otherwise.
- B. Supplier: Authorized distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- C. Installer: The PDS Contractor shall have total responsibility for the coordination and installation of the work shown and described in the Drawings and Specifications. The Contractor shall be a company specializing in the design, fabrication and installation of integrated communications systems.

Communications Systems specified shall be installed under the direction of a qualified Contractor.

- D. The PDS Contractor shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size. The Contractor must be Avaya certified for optical and metallic premise distribution installations. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical and metallic premise distribution systems and have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.
- E. Company or person installing system must specialize in installing premises wiring with minimum three years documented experience. Company and person installing must be Avaya certified. Contractors shall provide to Owner all documentation and certifications of employees and subcontractors.
- F. Installer shall be a State Certified Low Voltage Electrical Contractor.
- G. A resume of qualification shall be submitted with the Contractor's proposal indicating the following:
 - 1. A list of recently completed PDS projects of similar type and size with contact names and telephone numbers for each.
 - 2. A list of test equipment proposed for use in verifying the installed integrity of metallic and fiber optic cable systems on this project.
 - 3. A technical resume of experience for the Contractor's Engineer and on-site installation foreman who will be assigned to this project.
 - 4. Similar documentation for any sub-contractor who will assist the PDS Contractor in performance of this work.
- H. Contractor must employ at least one (1) full-time Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD). The RCDD shall be a W2 employee and not a subcontractor. The contractor shall also have a BICSI Certified Technician on site during installation.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide 5% spare modular jack inserts.
- B. Provide 5% spare termination blocks of each kind.
- C. Provide 5% spare dust covers of each type.
- D. Provide 15% spare patch cables and pigtail assemblies of each kind.

1.11 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate communications work with that of other sections as required ensuring that the entire communications work will be carried out in an orderly, complete and coordinated fashion.

1.12 SITE INVESTIGATION

- A. Prior to submitting bids of the project, visit the site of the work to become aware of existing conditions that may affect the cost of the project. Where work under this project requires extension, relocation, reconnections or modifications to existing equipment or systems, the existing equipment or systems, shall be restored to their original condition before the completion of this project.

1.13 PERMITS

- A. Obtain all permits and inspections for the installation of this work and pay all charges incident thereto. Deliver to the Owner all certificates of said inspection issued by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where equipment is identified by manufacturer and catalog number, it shall be as the base of requirements for quality and performance. Where manufacturers for equipment are identified by name, the Contractor may submit for approval, similar equipment of other manufacturers as substitution. The Engineer's decision as to whether the submitted equipment is acceptable shall be final and binding.
- B. All changes necessary to accommodate the substituted equipment shall be made at the Contractor's expense, and shall be as approved by the Engineer. Detailed drawings indicating the required changes shall be submitted for approval at the time the substitution is requested.
- C. If substitutions are made in lieu of device specified; form, dimension, design and profile shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.
- D. Submit request for approval of substitute materials in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to bid opening.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All materials used in this work shall be new and shall bear the inspection label of Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. or certification by other recognized laboratory.
- B. The published standards and requirements of the Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the American National Standard Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), and the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM), are made a part of these Specifications and shall apply wherever applicable.

- C. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts are available.
- D. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment or material is required, such units shall be the products of a single manufacturer or partner manufacturers that offer a certified solution.
- E. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer, but must offer a certified end-to-end solution.
- F. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- G. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- H. The contractor shall be responsible for the delivery, receipt, and safe storage on site of all communications materials and equipment to the job site until the job is completed and the owner accepts the equipment or installation. Replace any damaged materials or equipment.
- I. Records shall be kept of all materials and equipment delivered to the job site in the form of shipping manifests, bills of lading or signed receipts.
- J. At the end of the installation all remaining communications materials and equipment will be inventoried and turned over to the owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation may properly commence. Start of work indicates acceptance of conditions.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with applicable codes and regulations, the original design and the referenced standards.
- C. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Project Manager and the General Contractor.
- D. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions and discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 PROTECTION OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Protect materials and equipment from damage during storage at the site and throughout the construction period. Equipment and materials shall be protected

during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, theft, moisture, extreme temperature and rain.

- B. Damage from rain, dirt, sun and ground water shall be prevented by storing the equipment on elevated supports and covering the sides with securely fastened protective rigid or flexible waterproof coverings.
- C. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter on the inside and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing, operating or painting.
- D. As determined by the Owner or Engineer, damaged equipment shall be fully repaired or shall be removed and replaced with new equipment to fully comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Decision of the Owner or Engineer shall be final.
- E. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be repainted with painting equipment and finished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer.

3.3 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment shall be installed in location and manner that will allow convenient access for maintenance and inspection.
- B. Working spaces shall be not less than specified in the National Electrical Code (NEC) for voltages specified.
- C. Where the Project Manager determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled, one time only, as directed by the Project Manager, at no additional cost to the Owner. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping and duct work.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. During construction, and prior to Owner acceptance of the building, remove from the premises and dispose of packing material and debris caused by communications work.
- B. Remove dust and debris from interiors and exteriors of electrical equipment. Clean accessible current carrying elements prior to being energized.

3.5 COMPLETION

- A. General: Upon completion of the work, remove excess debris, materials, equipment, apparatus, tools and similar items. Leave the premises clean, neat and orderly.

- B. Results Expected: Systems shall be complete and operational and controls shall be set and calibrated. Labeling, testing, start-up and cleaning work shall be complete.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Special tools for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment provided under this Specification shall be delivered to the Owner.

3.6 TESTING AND VERIFICATION

- A. See specific Division 27 sections for testing parameters of sub-systems.
- B. The Contractor shall verify that requirements of this Specification are met. Verification shall be through a combination of analyses, inspections, demonstrations and tests, as described below.
- C. Verification by inspection includes examination of items and comparison of pertinent characteristics against the qualitative or quantitative standard set forth in the Specifications. Inspection may require moving or partially disassembling the item to accomplish the verification, included as part of the work at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall verify by formal demonstrations or tests that the requirements of this Specification have been met. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the communications systems, components and subsystems meet Specification requirements in the "as-installed" operating environment during the "System Operation Test." Even though no formal environmental testing is required, the Contractor shall measure and record temperature, humidity and other environmental parameters and the environmental conditions, which were encountered during the "System Operation Test."
- E. The Contractor shall carefully plan and coordinate the final acceptance tests so that tests can be satisfactorily completed. The Contractor shall provide necessary instruments, labor and materials required for tests, including the equipment manufacturer's technical representative and qualified technicians in sufficient numbers to perform the tests within a reasonable time period.
- F. The Contractor shall satisfy all items detailed in the final acceptance check-off list (punch list). The list shall be a complete representation of specified installation requirements. At the time of final acceptance punch list items shall be corrected until the system is found to be acceptable to the Owner and the Project Manager.
- G. After the Contractor systems have been installed and tested, the completed test plan shall be signed by the Communications Contractor Project Manager and submitted for approval.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Specifications:
 - 1. Division 26
 - 2. Division 27
 - 3. Division 28

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common communications installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide duct name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
 - 4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 26 – Electrical and Division, 27 – Communications, shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this Specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Grounding Busbar Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Harger
 - 2. B-Line
 - 3. Chatsworth Products, Inc.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Grounding Conductor:
 - 1. Construction shall be Type THHN copper conductors, insulated with heat and moisture resistant PVC over which a UL listed jacket is applied.
 - 2. Jacket color shall be green.

2.3 GROUNDING LUGS

- A. Grounding Lugs and Hardware:

1. Grounding lugs shall be 2-hole and installed with a crimper that when properly executed the die of the crimper impresses the die # on the lug base. All lugs shall be sleeved with clear heat-shrink to allow for inspection of the crimp. Silicon bronze or stainless steel bolts and washers shall be used to install lugs to equipment. Exothermic welding is also allowed.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Grounding Busbar:

1. The grounding busbar shall be made of 1/4" thick solid copper.
2. The grounding busbar shall be installed with minimum clearance, 1" offsets and 1-1/2" insulators.
3. The grounding busbar shall accommodate 2-hole compression lugs.
4. The grounding busbar shall meet or exceed ANSI/TIA-607-B requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

- A. The facility shall be equipped with a Communications Bonding Backbone (TBB). This backbone shall be used to ground all communications cable shields, equipment, racks, cabinets, raceways, and other associated hardware that has the potential to act as a current carrying conductor. The TBB shall be installed independent of the building's electrical and building ground and shall be designed in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ANSI/TIA-607-B Telecommunications Bonding and Ground Standard.
- B. The main entrance facility/equipment room in each building shall be equipped with a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB). Each telecommunications room (TR) shall be provided with a telecommunications ground busbar (TGB). The TMGB shall be connected to the building electrical entrance grounding facility.
- C. All racks, metallic backboards, cable sheaths, metallic strength members, splice cases, cable trays, etc. entering or residing in the MC/IC/TC shall be grounded to the respective TGB or TMGB using a minimum #6 AWG stranded copper bonding conductor and compression lugs.
- D. All wires used for communications grounding purposes shall be identified with a green insulation. Non-insulated wires shall be identified at each termination point with a wrap or green tape. All cables and busbars shall be identified and labeled in accordance with the ANSI/TIA-606-A.
- E. See Section 270543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Communications Systems for underground duct and raceway systems ground requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 26 – Electrical and Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Pathways for Communications Systems.
- C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Approved Cable Hanger Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Erico Products – Caddy
 - 2. Panduit
 - 3. Or Approved Equal
- B. Approved Tie Wrap/Velcro Strap Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Thomas & Betts
 - 2. Panduit
 - 3. Or Approved Equal

2.2 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid and Intermediate (RGI) Conduit:

1. Rigid conduit, intermediate conduit, couplings, locknuts, bushings, elbows and connectors shall be standard thread. All materials shall be steel. Set screw or non-threaded fittings are not permitted.
- B. Non-Metallic (PVC) Conduit:
1. Non-metallic conduit shall be heavy wall, Schedule 80 PVC.
 2. Couplings and connectors for non-metallic conduit shall be of the same material and be the product of the same manufacturer of the conduit furnished.
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT), couplings and connectors shall be steel. Malleable iron, pressure-cast or die-cast fittings are not permitted.
 2. Fittings for 2" EMT and smaller shall be steel set screw type, except where otherwise noted. Fittings for 2.5" and larger shall be steel set screw type with two (2) screws for connectors and four (4) screws for couplings. All connectors shall be insulated throat type.
- D. Electrical Non-Metallic Tubing (ENT):
1. ENT shall be a pliable, non-metallic raceway manufactured of the same PVC material used for rigid non-metallic conduit.
 2. Fittings and outlet boxes shall be designed for use with ENT and listed by Underwriters Laboratories.
- E. Conduit Support:
1. Individual conduit hangers shall be galvanized spring steel specifically designed for the purpose and sized appropriately for the conduit type and diameter. Support individual conduits 1-1/2 inch and smaller with 1/4 inch threaded steel rods and use 3/8 inch rods for 2 inch and larger.
 2. Conduit support channels shall be 14 gauge galvanized (or equivalent treatment) channel sized for the amount of conduit to be supported. Channel suspension shall be 3/8" threaded steel rods. Attach suspension rods to structure with swivel type connectors. Conduit straps shall be spring steel type compatible with channel.
 3. Conduit straps shall be single hole cast metal type or two hole galvanized metal type. Conduit clamps shall be spring steel type for use with exposed structural steel.
- F. Innerduct / Inner-Conduit Channel:
1. Innerduct shall be corrugated plastic equipped with pull-string or mule tape.
 2. Inner-conduit channel (MaxCell) shall be 3-channel with each channel equipped with mule tape.
 3. See Drawings for innerduct / inner-conduit channel (MaxCell) details.

2.3 METALLIC COMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

- A. Metallic outlet boxes and device covers shall be galvanized steel not less than 1/16" thick.
- B. The dimensions of the metallic outlet box shall be 4" x 4" square with a minimum depth of 2-1/8".
- C. Metallic outlet boxes shall be equipped with single device covers (or two-device covers where needed). Where installed in plaster, gypsum board, etc., covers shall be raised to compensate for the thickness of the wall finish.
- D. Where metallic outlet boxes are to be empty for future use, blank coverplates shall be used.

2.4 NON-METALLIC COMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

- A. The non-metallic outlet box shall be thermoplastic and be rated according to the space it occupies.
- B. The dimensions of the non-metallic outlet box shall be approximately 4" x 4" square with a minimum depth of 2-1/8".
- C. Non-metallic outlet boxes shall be equipped with single device covers. Covers shall be raised to compensate for the thickness of the wall finish.
- D. Where non-metallic outlet boxes are to be empty for future use, blank faceplates shall be used.

2.5 PULL BOXES

- A. Pull boxes shall be constructed of galvanized steel with flat, removable covers fastened with plated steel screws.
- B. Pull boxes shall be equipped with keyhole screw slots in the cover to permit removal of the cover without extracting the screws.
- C. Pull boxes shall have provisions for grounding.

2.6 CABLE HANGERS

- A. J-Hooks:
 - 1. J-hooks shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables. J-hook shall be UL Listed.
 - 2. J-hooks shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.
 - 3. J-hooks sized 1 5/16" and larger shall have a cable retainer strap to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer strap

shall be removable and reusable and be suitable for use in air handling spaces.

4. Amount of cables shall not exceed capacity. Install per manufacturer's specifications.

B. Adjustable Non-Continuous Cable Support Sling:

1. Constructed from steel and woven laminate; sling length can be adjusted to hold up to 425 4-pair balanced twisted pair cables; rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments. Rated to support Category 5 and higher cable, or optical fiber cable. Cable support sling shall be UL Listed.
2. Adjustable non-continuous cable support sling shall have a static load limit of 100 lbs.
3. Adjustable non-continuous cable support sling shall be suitable for use in air handling spaces.

2.7 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

A. Tie Wraps and Velcro Straps:

1. Cables shall be fastened to support structures with tie wraps/Velcro straps.
2. Tie wraps/Velcro straps installed in air handling spaces must be plenum rated.
 - a. Non-plenum Tie Wrap color shall be black.
 - b. Plenum Tie Wrap color shall be red.
 - c. Non-plenum Velcro strap color shall be black.
 - d. Plenum Velcro strap color shall be red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures shall be cut with a diamond core drill or concrete saw upon approval of the structural engineer of record for the base of building. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills shall not be allowed, except where permitted by the Project Manager as required by limited working space. X-ray all floor penetrations accordingly.
- B. Holes shall be located so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- C. Holes shall be laid out in advance. The Project Manager shall be advised prior to drilling through structural sections, for determination of proper layout.
- D. Structural Penetrations: Where conduits, wireways and other raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls or walls and floors provide a code compliant effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases.

- E. All penetrations where conduit is not used shall be sleeved.
- F. No gaps or rough edges shall be allowed between wall and conduit/sleeve.

3.2 CONDUIT SYSTEM

- A. Conceal all conduits, except in unfinished spaces such as equipment rooms or as indicated by symbol on the Drawings.
- B. Leave all empty conduits with a 200 pound test nylon cord pull line.
- C. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduits are not permitted and shall be removed and replaced.
- D. Fasten conduit support device to structure with wood screws on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry, anchors as specified on solid masonry or concrete, and machine bolts, clamps, or spring steel clips, on steel.
- E. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns as indicated on the Drawings. Any change resulting in a savings in labor or materials is to be made only in accordance with a contract change. Deviations shall be made only where necessary to avoid interferences and when approved by Engineer by written authorization.
- F. Conduit shall be run parallel or at right angles to existing walls, ceilings, and structural members.
- G. Attach backbone conduits larger than one-inch trade diameter to or from structure on intervals not exceeding twelve feet with conduit beam clamps, one-hole conduit straps or trapeze type support.
- H. Where conduits must pass through structural members obtain approval of Architect.
- I. Install all conduits or sleeves penetrating or routed within rated firewalls or fire floors to maintain fire rating of wall or floor. Conduit shall not be installed in rated floors or walls if it compromises or violates the fire rating of floor or wall. Refer to architectural documents.
- J. Provide expansion and deflection coupling where conduit passes over a building expansion joint.
- K. Service entrance conduits and feeder conduits in direct contact with earth shall be schedule 40, heavy wall PVC. All service entrance conduit elbows shall be galvanized rigid steel. Service entrance conduits installed exposed or concealed in walls or above ceilings shall be galvanized rigid steel (G.R.S.) or intermediate metal conduit (IMC). Service entrance conduits shall be installed "outside" of the building as defined by the N.E.C. Provide concrete encasement where required or as indicated on Drawings.

- L. All other conduit, unless specified herein, shall be electrical metallic tubing (EMT). PVC conduit is not allowed in exposed or concealed areas, but only within concrete.
- M. Conduit Installations Within Slab/Floor:
 - 1. Conduit shall be run following the most direct route between points.
 - 2. Conduit shall not be installed in concrete where the outside diameter is larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness.
 - 3. Conduits shall not be installed within shear walls unless specifically indicated on the Drawings. Conduit shall not be run directly below and parallel with load bearing walls.
 - 4. Protect each metallic conduit installed in concrete slab or conduits 1-1/2 inch and smaller passing through a concrete slab against corrosion where conduit enters and leaves concrete by wrapping conduit with vinyl all-weather electrical tape.
 - 5. Protect all conduits entering and leaving concrete floor slabs from physical damage during construction.
 - 6. Provide expansion fittings in all conduits where length or run exceeds 200 feet or where conduits pass through building expansion joints.
 - 7. Install all conduits penetrating or routed within rated fire floors to maintain the fire rating of the floor. Conduit shall not be installed in rated floors or walls if it compromises or violates the fire rating of floor or wall. Refer to architectural documents.
 - 8. Conduits installed within concrete floor slabs which are in direct contact with grade or which penetrate the building roof shall be galvanized rigid steel (G.R.S.), intermediate metal conduit (I.M.C.) or Schedule 40, heavy wall PVC.
- N. Communications cables shall not occupy conduits with power cables.
- O. Metallic conduits shall be grounded in accordance with ANSI/TIA-607-B.
- P. Conduit runs shall not have more than two (2) 90-degree bends between pull points.
- Q. Communications conduit system shall contain no condulets (also known as an LB).
- R. Rigid metal conduit (RMC) or intermediate metal conduit (IMC) shall be used for entrance conduits that exceed 50 feet into the building.
- S. Horizontal Conduits:
 - 1. Support horizontal conduits at intervals not exceeding ten feet and within three feet of each outlet, junction box, backboard, enclosure or cabinet. Support conduits from structural steel members with spring steel type or beam conduit clamps and to non-metallic structural members with one-hole conduit straps. For exposed conduits and where conduits must be suspended below structure, single conduit runs shall be supported from structure by hanger rod and conduit clamp assembly, and multiple

conduits shall be supported by trapeze type support suspended from structure. Do not attach conduits to ceiling suspension system channels or suspension wires.

2. For runs that total more than 100 feet in length, insert pull boxes so that no segment between boxes exceeds the 100 feet limit.

3.3 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

- A. Exact locations of the outlet boxes shall be coordinated with the electrical contractor and other trades.
- B. The approximate locations of the outlets are indicated on the Drawings. The exact locations shall be determined at the building. The right is reserved to change, without additional cost, the exact location of any outlet, a maximum of 10' before it is permanently installed.
- C. Orientation of outlet boxes (horizontal or vertical) shall be as indicated on the architectural elevations.
- D. Install all outlet boxes in finished areas flush with the wall. Maintain 1/4" or less space between outlet box front and finished wall surface.
- E. Outlet boxes shall be firmly anchored in place and shall not depend on the coverplate to hold it secure to the wall.
- F. Outlet boxes installed back-to-back in fire-rated walls shall be separated horizontally by a minimum of 12".

3.4 PULL BOXES

- A. Pull boxes shall be secured, independent of the conduit entries into the box. Pull boxes shall be secured to the building structure. In ceiling applications, pull boxes shall not be supported with ceiling wires.
- B. Conduits entering pull boxes shall connect to pull boxes using die-cast zinc connectors.
- C. Pull boxes shall be free from burrs, dirt and debris.
- D. Pull boxes shall be installed in accordance with ANSI/TIA-569-B.
- E. Pull boxes shall be grounded in accordance with ANSI/TIA-607-B.

3.5 CABLE HANGERS

- A. Installation and configuration shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 & ANSI/TIA-569-B, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), applicable local codes, and to the manufacturer's installation instructions.

- B. Install cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 or higher requirements and that supports Category 6 or higher performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- C. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- D. Do not bend cables, in handling or in installing, to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions. Use pulling means that will not damage media.
- F. Do not exceed load ratings specified by manufacturer.
- G. Adjustable non-continuous support sling shall have a static load limit of 100 lbs.
- H. To avoid electromagnetic interference (EMI), pathways shall provide minimum clearances of four feet from motors or transformers, one foot from conduit and cables used for electrical power distribution, and five inches from fluorescent lighting. Pathways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical power cables or conduits.

3.6 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

- A. Tie wraps/Velcro straps shall be installed around cables at intervals of 12" minimum.
- B. Tie wraps shall secure cables to cable trays using an "X" pattern.
- C. Do not over-cinch cables.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.
- B. This document describes the equipment and execution requirements relating to Identification for Communications Systems.
- C. Equipment specifications, general considerations, and guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this Specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Labeling shall be done in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA-606-A document, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- B. All indoor labels shall be clear with black text. All outdoor labels will be designed for outdoor use. Manhole labels will be metal tags.
- C. Termination racks and equipment cabinets shall be labeled according to the drawings with engraved black on white plastic nameplates at the top of the enclosure. ¼" font minimum.
- D. Patch panels shall be labeled according to the drawings and industry standards to identify each panel starting from the top of the enclosure. ¼" font
- E. All cabinet mounted communications equipment shall be labeled. ¼" font
- F. All cables shall be labeled with machine generated, 12 pt font, wrap around self protecting labels.
- G. A total of three no less than (3) labels per horizontal cable are required at the following intervals: 6" from termination of cable at outlet and block/patch panel and at all penetrations.

- H. Labeling scheme shall be alphanumeric and approved by project manager.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide and generate all labeling per EIA/TIA 606-A (no labels will be furnished by the Owner).
- B. Labels shall be developed and printed using a software program.
- C. Software program and all in-puts shall be turned over to the Owner at the end of the project.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. All labels shall be installed straight.
- B. Provide labels at locations as indicated on the drawings and as follows:
 - 1. Outlet face plates
 - 2. Outlet cable inside box
 - 3. Outlet cable at rear of patch panel
 - 4. Port on front of patch panel
 - 5. Front of fiber patch panel
 - 6. Fiber optic cable at rear of fiber optic patch panel
 - 7. Riser cables whenever exposed on minimum 10' intervals
 - 8. Riser cable at point of termination
 - 9. Cables at voice blocks
 - 10. Ends of any cable put in place that is not terminated
 - 11. On front of racks and cabinets frames
 - 12. Patch cords (both ends)
 - 13. Cables in manholes stating serving and destination locations
 - 14. All spaces, pathways, termination hardware, grounding system and equipment shall be labeled.
 - 15. On ceiling grid below location where an "above ceiling" outlet is installed.

3.3 TEMPORARY LABELS

- A. Provide temporary labels on all outlet cables as it is roughed-in.

3.4 TEXT SIZE AND INFORMATION

- A. Text size should be as large and as bold as possible.
- B. Exact text required information is shown on the drawings.
- C. All outlet, outlet cables, and riser cables labels shall contain:
 - 1. Designation number

2. "To" and "From" information
3. Room numbers

3.5 LABELING REFERENCE CHARTS

A. Contractor to provide a labeling reference chart(s) indicating the following:

1. Voice riser termination of pairs at each end
2. Voice outlet cable pair termination at the voice block
3. Data patch panel outlet port termination
4. Fiber riser terminations at each end

3.6 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Contractor to add labeling information to as built drawings at end user locations.

END OF SECTION